



Handwritten notes at top of page, including "J. C. Sullivan" and "Providence".

\$11.27
.23

*providence
No. 16 Governor St.
Providence*

Handwritten numbers and scribbles:
2874
9332
8311
1211

Handwritten signature: "M. J. Sullivan"

SOLD BY
PARSONS & CO.
Booksellers, Stationers, Printers,
B I N D E R S,
BLANK BOOK MANUFACTURERS,
Newspaper and Periodical Agents,
Nos. 105 and 107 Union Street,
NEW BEDFORD.

red

*Sailed May 1866
Thomas Sullivan Capt
sent home 1029 sperm
Returned Aug 1869*

Nicholson
Whaling
Collection



Gift of
Paul C. Nicholson
Providence Public
Library

tember 11/2

*even except
ilors done*

Wh
J275
18675

Remarks on Board the Ship *Jame Arnold*
Waist Boat Signals for Whales
Flag up at Main Whales up

Flag up Jib down Whales ahead

Whales off weather Bow Jib down weather
blew of main top
1 2 3 Gallant sail up

Whales off weather Beam weather blew of
Main Top Gallant sail up

Whales off weather Quarter weather blew
of Mizzen Top sail up

Whales a Stern Mizzen Top sail aback

Whales off See Beam le blew of main
Top Gallant sail up

Whales between Boats and Ship Flag at
Main and Mizzen Peak

Boat Fast Flag at fore and main

Boat Stave Flag at fore main and mizzen
Peak

~~Whales~~
Flag Half Must at Main Boats
lay still

Flag up and down Boats go ahead

Flag at Mizzen Royal Head & Mizzen
Peak

Boats spread out
Flag at Mizzen Royal Head and Boats
come on board

Flag at Fore all Boats come on Board

Flag at Fore and Mizzen but and down and down

Remarks on Board the Ship James Arnold
Tuesday February the 18th 1867
First part very light breezes
from the S. W. steering N. E. W. with all
sail set middle & latter part calm saw
Nothing so ind. the Day

Wednesday February the 19th
all the 24 hours calm & light air
steering to the North in playing N. E. Ship
Duty so ind. the Day

Ougort.

Thursday February the 20th
First part Commence with light air
from S. W. still in playing N. E. Ship
Duty middle & latter part light
winds from the E. heading to the North
at sunset took in the Gallant saw
Nothing so ind. Day

Friday February the 21st
First part commence with fine
light winds from the East the Ship
heading to the North at sunset took
in All Sail still heading to the North
by the wind middle part light winds
at 7 Am saw a Whale at 8 Am lower all
4 Boat at 11 Am the 3 Boat struck the Boat
again without success so ind. the Day

the Pacific Ocean Cruising for Sperm Whales
Saturday February the 23rd 1863
First part still the Boats first to the
Whale at 5 pm came along side the wind very
light middle part the same at 6 am commenced
cutting at 12 finish cutting so ended the Day

Sunday February the 24th
First part commenced clear up, & commenced
Boiling heading to the S.W. still fine weather middle
part fine weather at 8 am wore Ship to the
E.S.E. the from South still employed Boiling
latter part the same so ended the Day

~~Monday~~ Monday
Sunday February the 25th
First part commenced with fine weather
still employed boiling heading E.S.E. steering by
the wind at sunset the weather very pleasant
middle & latter part the same still heading from
E.S.E. to E.N.E. still employed boiling so ended the
Day

Tuesday February the 26th
First part commenced with very fine
weather still employed boiling steering by the
wind heading E.S.E. at sunset very light winds at midday
fishing latter part came so ended the Day finish

Wednesday February the 27th
First part came employed on Ship Duties
the Whale made 16 calls at sunset still
came middle part light winds from the
S.W. the Ship heading the South at Daylight
commenced breaking out shucks to set up
latter part employed set up shucks
with fine pleasant weather steering
by the wind so ended the Day

8
R Remark on board the Ship James Arnold
Thursday February the 28th 1867
First part very fine & pleasant weather still
steering by the wind heading to the South still
employed set up shutes at sunset saw the land

~~~~~

Wednesday June the 5<sup>th</sup> 1867  
First part light wind from N. W. S  
steering S. W. with all sail set Middle  
& latter part calm in company with Milton  
saw nothing so ind. this Day

Thursday June the 6<sup>th</sup>  
First part commenced with fine weather  
still steering S. W. at sunset the Milton  
still in sight & we took in sail all but  
fore sail & Double reefed main Top sail middle  
part light air at Daylight showers of rain & calm  
latter part light breeze from the W. steering  
to the South so ind. the Day

September

Friday June the 7<sup>th</sup>  
First part commenced with rain squally  
at 3 pm saw black fish the weather very  
pleasant still heading to the South at sunset  
Double reefed the Top sails & took in the main sail  
& Jib with wind from East at Daylight  
the weather very pleasant latter part the  
same so ind. Day

Saturday June the 8<sup>th</sup>  
First part fine weather at 4 pm saw  
3 Whales at 5 pm lower all the boats &  
got one at 7 pm took him a long side  
at Daylight commenced cutting latter part  
fine weather still cutting so ind. the Day



in the Pacific Ocean Cruising for Sperm Whale,  
Sunday June the 9<sup>th</sup>  
First part fine pleasant weather  
still employed cutting at 4 pm finish cutting  
middle & latter part fine weather at 8 Am  
commenced boiling the weather squally so incl  
the Day

Monday June the 10<sup>th</sup> Boiling  
First part squally & rain still employed  
at sunset very squally & rain at 10 pm very  
pleasant middle & latter part fine ~~pleasant~~  
& pleasant weather still in plowing  
boiling heading to the South so incl the Day

Tuesday June the 11<sup>th</sup>  
First part in plowing boiling with fine  
weather at 4 pm wore ship to the South  
heading N.E. saw Nattergat at sunset the  
weather very pleasant middle & latter  
part pleasant still in plowing boiling at  
Daylight set for topsail double reefed  
& Gilt & spanker so incl the Day

Wednesday June the 12<sup>th</sup>  
First part Moderate weather still in plowing  
boiling at 3 pm saw a finback at 4 pm  
wore ship to the South at 6 pm finished  
boiling & took in the Gilt & spanker & all up  
for sail middle & latter part Moderate  
weather at 8 Am set for & mizen topsail  
& turn the reefed out the main topsail  
saw finback so incl the Day



1  
Remarks on Board the ship *James Arnold*  
~~Friday~~ June the 13<sup>th</sup> 1867

Thursday First part commenced with fine  
moderate weather steering to the  
South by the wind inpling on ship  
Duty saw nothing at sunset took in  
sail all but Double reefed main top sail  
& fore sail & very cloudy Middle part rain  
batter part fine pleasant weather  
steering to the North at Daylight  
set all sail saw nothing so in  
Day

Friday June the 14<sup>th</sup>

First part Moderate weather  
& light squally steering N. N. E. with  
all sail set at 5 pm saw a dead  
Whale & a good Middle part fine light  
weather batter part saw fin back  
still steering N. N. E. the wind from  
S W with light squally inpling repair  
ing the cutting blocks straps & so in the  
Day

Saturday June the 15<sup>th</sup>

First part commenced with fine  
pleasant weather still inpling repair  
ing cutting blocks straps saw fin back  
Still steering N. N. E. with S W  
wind all sail set but for Mizzen  
top gallant sails Middle part light  
weather at Daylight still inpling on cut  
ting blocks straps, batter part very  
pleasant saw nothing so in the Day



in the Pacific Ocean Craving for Ipermale,  
Sunday June the 16<sup>th</sup> 1867

First part light wind & cloudy  
steering N by E with wind from the S by W  
still in pling on the cutting block, straps  
saw Nothing still the weather very pleasant  
at 5 pm finished the block, straps still  
steering N by E with all sail set middle  
& better part very light weather wind  
Day 20

Monday June the 17<sup>th</sup>

First part commenced with  
fine pleasant breezes from the S by W  
steering N by E saw Nothing at sunset  
took in sail all but Double reefed  
top sails & luffed to the wind heading  
N by W middle part light rain squally,  
at Daylight fresh breeze set for sail  
& commenced breaking out for to  
stowing aile better part in pling  
stowing aile still under Double reefed  
top sails & far sail heading to the W by S  
so end the Day

Tuesday June the 18<sup>th</sup>

First part in pling stowing aile  
still under Double reefed top sails &  
far sail heading to the W by S saw Nothing  
at sunset finished stowing the aile stow  
85 barrels middle part fine light  
weather at Daylight commenced clean  
up better part the same saw Nothing  
so end the Day

Lower Ipermale & Ipermale in my  
horses and each night here and one played  
school



9  
Remarks on board the Ship James Arnold  
Wednesday June the 19<sup>th</sup> 1867

First part in plain breeze up the  
Ship sheading 4<sup>th</sup> under Double reefed  
Top sails Gile & for sail & min sail saw  
Nothing at sunset wore to the South  
look in Gile & hall up the for sail & min sail  
Middle part light weather at Daylight  
commenced repairing the min Top  
gallant sail at 9 Am saw the Ship  
Milton at 11 Am came on board  
& finished the min. Top gallant sail  
so ind the Day

Thursday June the 20<sup>th</sup>

First part commenced craking out  
for small stores stores still we in  
company with Milton at 4 pm finished  
craking out at sunset wore Ship to  
the South & look in the sail still  
the Capt on board Middle part  
moderate weather at Daylight set min  
sail & Gile still under Double  
reefed Top sails & Gile for sail &  
min sail with fresh breeze from the  
4<sup>th</sup> the Ship heading South still the  
Capt of the Milton on board so  
ind the Day

Friday June the 21<sup>st</sup>

First part fresh breeze & squally from the  
4<sup>th</sup> still the Ship heading South under  
Double reefed Top sails Gile & for sail &  
min sail still the Capt of the Milton on  
board at sunset look in the Gile &  
& for 4<sup>th</sup> Mizen Top sails still the Ship  
heading South Middle part fresh breeze  
at 7 Am saw a sail at 11 Am spoke the  
Arnold so ind the Day



10  
in the Pacific Ocean leaving for Spinnall Hales  
Saturday June the 22<sup>nd</sup> 1867

First part on the ~~bartholomew~~ garnet &  
the Milton the Ship heading to the S W  
at 3 pm double reefed the top sail,  
at sunset took in the sail all but  
double reefed main top sail & for sail  
still in company with 2 Ship middle  
& latter part fresh breeze & squally  
still in company with the garnet &  
Milton the Ship heading S W so in  
the Day  
Lat by obs 28.52 7 A

Sunday June the 23<sup>rd</sup>

First part fresh breeze from the South  
the Ship heading S W still in  
company with the garnet & the  
Milton at sunset took in the top sail  
still fresh breeze & squally middle part  
more moderate Day light & made  
sail at 10 am parted from the  
bartholomew garnet & the Milton  
so in the Day

Monday June the 24<sup>th</sup>

First part steering S W still  
the 2 Ships in sight steering the  
same at sunset double reefed the  
top sail, & luffed to the wind heading  
to the W middle part fresh breeze &  
squally the Ship head from S to S E at  
Daylight set main sail & S L still the  
bartholomew garnet in sight & Milton  
saw nothing so in the Day



Remarks on board the Ship Fame Arnold  
Tuesday June the 25<sup>th</sup> 1867

First part fresh breeze the Ship  
heading S by W under fore Top sails  
& Stile for Sail & min sail the last the lower  
gennard still insight & the Milton at  
11 pm wore Ship to the E at sunset took  
in sail above & reefed the Top sails &  
took in the min sail & Stile the weather  
very cloudy Middle part fresh breeze  
at Daylight turn the reefed out the  
Top sails & set min sail & Stile the  
Milton still insight saw nothing  
so end the Day 26 & 27

Wednesday June the 26<sup>th</sup>

these day commenced with fresh breeze  
from the E the Ship heading N. N. E  
in forenoon repairing the min sail the  
Milton still insight at sunset double  
reefed the fore & min Top sail the Ship  
steering by the wind & set the min Top  
Stay sail & sparker Middle part  
fresh breeze from the E the Ship heading  
N. N. E at Daylight turn the reefed  
out the fore & min Top sails the Milton  
still insight so end the Day

Thursday June the 27<sup>th</sup>

First part fresh breeze from the E  
the Ship heading N. N. E at 1 pm  
fired the min sail & hoist the  
Milton still insight at 3 pm double  
reefed the fore & min sail, at sunset  
the weather very cloudy & fresh breeze  
Middle part still fresh breeze still  
under double for reefed Top sail at 11  
pm saw the island of Tongatabu  
the Milton still insight so end the  
Day



in the Pacific ocean leaving for Sherburne Harbor  
Friday June the 28<sup>th</sup> 1867  
these day commenced with fresh wind  
from the E the Ship heading from  
10.128 to the N or the & very squally  
at 4 pm the ~~10~~ land of Tongataboo in  
sight & wore Ship to the ~~SE~~ the Milton  
still in sight at sunset took in the fore &  
mizzen. Gaff & main sail & Gile Middle part  
fresh wind & very squally took in main Gaff  
sail & fore sail latter part still squally  
at Daylight Calm the Milton in sight  
at 10 Am the fore Gaff Gallant  
mast bark stay still Calm so in the  
Day

Saturday June the 29<sup>th</sup>

these day commenced with Calm  
in p.m. repairing the fore Gaff Gallant  
mast bark stay at sunset double  
up the Gaff sail, & took in the main  
sail the Milton in sight at 2 PM  
took a light breeze at 6 PM saw  
the ~~10~~ land of ~~to~~ Coaa the Milton  
in sight the ~~10~~ land at 10 PM 20  
miles to the ~~10~~ 9 PM the Ship  
steering for the ~~10~~ land so in the  
Day

Sunday June the 30<sup>th</sup> Coaa

these day commenced with the fine  
& pleasant weather still steering for  
the ~~10~~ land at 1 pm the ~~10~~  
2 boats went Shore with 2 boats  
at sunset came on board <sup>with</sup> fowl &  
blacknuts Middle & latter part  
light weather still laying off on  
at ~~10~~ land Coaa one of pleasant  
~~10~~ land still in company with  
Milton so in the Day



Remarks on board the Ship Jane & family  
~~July~~ Monday July the 1<sup>st</sup> 1867  
This day commenced with  
very light weather still laying off  
on of the W land. Coa one of friend  
ly W land still in company with  
the Milton Middle & latter part very  
light wind still laying off on so incl  
Day

Tuesday July the 2<sup>nd</sup>  
First part fine light breeze from the  
S.W. at 2 pm the 2 Capt went  
on shore at same W land at sunset they  
came on board still we laying off  
on at Coa Middle & latter part  
fresh breeze still laying off on at  
the same W land so incl the Day

30

Wednesday July the 3<sup>rd</sup>  
This day commenced with fresh  
breeze from the S.W. & Coa still  
laying off on at the W land of Coa  
at sunset came on board the  
tongue to Coa W land insight & the S.W.  
with all sail set the ship heading  
S.E. at 9 pm took in the light sail  
at 4 Am set main Top Gallant sail  
& flog till at latter part moderate  
weather the W land of Coa insight  
& the Milton so incl the Day

Thursday July the 4<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with fine weather  
in playing on the ship duty at sunset  
the Milton still insight at 6 pm  
were ship to the S.W. with all  
sail set Middle part light breeze at 4  
Am were ship to the W. latter part  
the same so incl the Day



in the Pacific ocean. Searching for sperm  
Whales

Friday July the 5<sup>th</sup> 1867  
this day commenced with light weather  
the land insight dist but 30 miles, the  
Ship heading W. S. at 3 pm wore ship  
to the S. E. with all sail set at sunset  
the land still insight. the dist but  
40 miles, middle & latter part light  
breeze at 8 am on bent for sail to  
repairing so ind the Day

Saturday July the 6<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with very fine  
weather still the Ship heading to the  
east in plain repairing the fore sail at  
sunset far from Ship & heading S by  
W middle & latter part very pleasant  
weather saw fin back still steering  
to the South so ind the Day

Sunday July the 7<sup>th</sup>  
first part fine pleasant weather the  
Ship steering to the South with all  
sail set at sunset very pleasant  
weather middle & latter part the  
same saw to fin back so ind the  
Day

Monday July the 8<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with light squally  
the Ship steering S by W at 3 pm  
the wind hauled to the S. W. with  
rain squally, at sunset double reefed the  
top sail, the Ship heading S. E. by the  
wind middle & latter part fresh breeze  
from the S. W. the Ship heading to the  
S. S. E. saw a fin back & still fresh  
wind so ind the Day

of the ship from the land part. at 10 am the land part. at 10 am the land part.



Remarks on Board the Ship Jane Arnold  
Tuesday July the 9<sup>th</sup> 1867

this day commenced with very fresh  
wind, still under double reefed Top sail,  
& for sail at sunset took in for & mizen  
Top sail, & wore Ship to the N.W. Middle  
part more Moderate at Day light set  
all sail the Ship head to the S.W.  
saw Nothing so ind the Day 11

Wednesday July the 10<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with the very pleas-  
ant weather the Ship heading to the S  
W. with all sail set still in flying  
on the Ship duty at sunset took in  
all sail but the double reefed Top  
sail, & for sail still heading to the  
S.W. steering by the wind Middle  
part calm at Day light took a light  
breeze from the North the Ship still  
steering to the S.W. saw Nothing  
so ind the Day

Thursday July the 11<sup>th</sup>

First part very pleasant weather  
the Ship steering to the W. saw  
a pin bark at sunset took in sail  
all but double reefed Top sail, &  
for sail still steering to the W.  
the weather very cloudy at 9 pm took  
the mizen Top sail still blowing on at  
Day light more Moderate & rain squally  
latter part took in all sails the wind  
blew fresh gale so ind the Day  
saw porpoises & struck on & lost

saw porpoises & struck on



16

of New Bedford in <sup>the</sup> Pacific ocean hunting for  
sperm Whales,  
Friday July the 12<sup>th</sup> 1867  
First part commenced with moderate gale  
still lay to the wind under the double  
reefed main top sail & fore sail the ship  
heading to the W by N at sunset the weather  
more moderate saw nothing visible from  
the same at 8 am set for top & main top  
sails & the gale & wore ship to the East.  
still fresh breeze from the South  
so in the Day

Saturday July the 13<sup>th</sup>  
First part fresh wind from the South  
the ship heading to the East under double  
reefed top sails & fore sail & gale saw  
nothing at sunset took in fore & main  
top sails the ship steering by the  
wind middle & latter part fine light  
weather still steering by the wind to  
the W saw nothing so in the Day

Sunday July the 14<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with fine pleasant  
weather at one pm wore ship to the East  
saw a fin back the ship steering by  
the wind heading to the E at sunset took  
in all sail but double reefed top sail,  
& fore sail middle & latter part fine  
weather still heading to the East at 6 pm  
set all sail saw nothing so in the  
Day



17  
Remarks on board the Ship James Arnold  
Monday July the 15<sup>th</sup> 1867

This day commenced with very pleasant weather  
the ship heading N. E. with all sail set at  
3 pm saw a sail heading to the W. at sunset  
double reefed the Top sail, the ship  
heading to the S. E. the sail still in sight  
at 8 pm the Capt of the James Arnold & his wife  
middle & latter part moderate weather &  
light squally saw nothing still in com-  
pan with the James Arnold so incl the Day

Tuesday July the 16<sup>th</sup>

First part fine light weather & light  
rain squally still the Capt of the  
James Arnold & his wife on board at sunset  
took in the sail all but double reefed  
Top sail, & fore sail at 8 pm parted her  
company the ship heading to the South  
by the wind under double reefed Top  
sail, & fore sail middle & latter part  
the same saw a fine bark the James Arnold  
still in sight so incl the Day

Wednesday July the 17<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather the ship steering S. S. W. with  
all sail set saw a fine bark at sunset  
took in sail all but double reefed  
Top sail, & fore sail & the ship heading  
to the N. W. the James Arnold still in  
sight heading by the wind middle & fore  
the weather but the same at daylight  
steering S. W. by W. the James Arnold still  
in sight latter part fine pleasant saw  
nothing so incl the Day



A. Per. Bedford in the Pacific ocean Cruising for  
Sperm Whales,  
Thursday July the 18<sup>th</sup> 1867

First part fine pleasant weather during the  
whole night at 2 pm saw Sperm Whales  
at half past 2 pm lowered all the  
boats & at 5 pm struck & captured &  
brought him at 7 pm came on board with out  
suffering Middle & latter part light wind  
at Daylight steering S W by S & S S W  
saw 2 finbacks the whole still insight  
so end the Day

Friday July the 19<sup>th</sup>

this day commenced with very light winds  
from the North the Ship still steering  
S S W at sunset heeled to the wind  
& took in sail all but double reefed  
top sail, & fore sail the Ship heading  
N. E Middle part light breeze at Day  
light set all sail at 8 pm light  
rain & thick saw nothing so end the  
Day

Saturday July the 20<sup>th</sup>

First part still thick & light rain  
the Ship heading to the S W with all  
sail set at one pm bore away at  
sunset were Ship to the East & took  
in all sail but double reefed top  
sail, & fore sail Middle part light air  
from the South the Ship still head  
ing to the East at Daylight set all  
sail & commenced painting the Boat,  
& saw 4 finbacks & porpoises the  
weather very pleasant so end the  
Day



Remarks on board the Ship James Fenwick  
Sunday July the 21<sup>st</sup> 1867

This day commenced with very pleasant  
still employing painting the Boats at  
5 pm finished painting the Boats at  
sunset took in all sail all but the  
double reefed Top sail, & fore sail  
still heading to the East by the wind  
middle part light weather at Day light  
set all sail & steering S.E. saw nothing  
so ended the Day

Monday July the 22<sup>nd</sup>

This day commenced with very light weather  
the Ship heading to the East with all sail  
set at 2 pm saw porpoises at sunset took  
in all sail all but double reefed main  
Top sail & fore sail & the weather very  
bland, the Ship still heading to the  
East by the wind middle & latter part  
fine light breeze & pleasant saw nothing  
still heading to the East so ended the  
Day

Tuesday July the 23<sup>rd</sup>

First part anchored on main Top sail &  
bent another still heading to the East  
with all sail set at sunset took in all  
sail all but double reefed main Top  
sail & fore sail still steering by the  
wind to the East middle part still  
fine & pleasant weather at 4 pm wore Ship  
to the South at 6 pm set all sail steeri  
ng by the wind saw nothing so ended  
the Day

at 10 pm fine on deck & one man sick



26  
New Bedford in the Pacific ocean during the summer  
Whales  
Wednesday July the 24<sup>th</sup> 1867

This day commenced with fine & pleasant weather still steering to the South by the wind at 5 pm saw a sperm Whale but did not lower for him it being too late saw him turn flukes & middle part fresh breeze at 9 am saw a sperm Whale at 8 am lower 3 boats at 9 am struck at 11 am took him a long side still fresh breeze & very healthy, so ends the Day

Thursday July 25<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with fresh breeze & very cloudy & commenced cutting still very fresh breeze & cloudy, middle raining at 6 am commenced cutting still raining & very thick & fresh breeze from the North so ends the Day

Friday July the 26<sup>th</sup>  
First part still employed cutting still raining & fresh wind from the North & very thick at 5 pm finished cutting still raining took in mizen top sail Middle part employed clearing up at 7 am commenced working the weather very clear & pleasant so ends Day

Saturday July the 27<sup>th</sup>  
all this 24 hours employed working with very pleasant calm weather so ends the Day



21  
Remarks on board the Ship *Yankee* *Annals* of  
Sunday July the 28<sup>th</sup> 1864  
First part still employed hauling  
the weather very light at sunset took  
in all light sails & wore Ship to the  
Port the weather very cloudy at  
2 o'clock commenced raining still employed  
hauling at Daylight rain very heavy & large  
hauling took in fore & main Gaff sail, the  
weather very thick so ends the Day

Monday July the 29<sup>th</sup>  
First part light rain at 2 p.m. clear  
up at 4 p.m. commenced hauling again the  
weather very pleasant the Ship heading  
S. W. under double reefed main Gaff sail  
& fore sail middle part fine & pleasant  
weather still employed hauling at 10 a.m.  
finished hauling the Whale so ends the  
Day

Tuesday July the 30<sup>th</sup>  
First part employed clear up the  
Ship heading W. S. W. under double  
reefed Gaff sails fore & fore sail at sunset  
the weather very pleasant middle part  
fine light weather at Daylight com-  
menced hauling the oil save & sail to  
the West the Ship heading to the  
Port with all sail set so ends the  
Day

Wednesday July the 31<sup>st</sup>  
First part employed hauling the oil  
save & sail, got one at sunset wore  
Ship to the W. S. W. took in all sail but  
double reefed Gaff sails, the sail still  
in sight at Daylight commenced break-  
ing out fore & standing down oil the  
weather light so ends the Day



92

Pope Bidford in the Pacific Ocean bearing false sperms  
Thursday August the First 1861 The  
First part employed stood down all the  
weather very thick & raining & fresh breeze  
at 2 pm haul sail at sunset finished  
stowing the sail the weather very cloudy  
middle & latter part light pleasant  
weather employed on the Ship duty so  
ends the Day

Friday August the 2<sup>th</sup>  
First part employed on the Ship duty  
saw fin back, at sunset took in fore  
& main top sail, & file middle & latter  
part moderate weather at day light  
set all sail save a fin back, the  
Abraham Barker in sight the 2 Ships  
heading to the North so ends the Day

Saturday August the 3<sup>rd</sup>  
First part commenced painting the  
main mast the Abraham Barker still  
in sight still heading to the North  
at sunset took in all sail all but  
double reefed top sail, & fore sail & wore  
Ship to the South middle & latter part  
calm employed on the Ship duty  
the Abraham Barker still in sight so  
ends the Day

Sunday August the 4<sup>th</sup>  
First part did calm still employed  
on the Ship duty at sunset the  
Abraham Barker in sight middle  
part very light weather at day light  
set all sail the Abraham Barker  
still in sight heading to the  
S. W. W. save a fin back, &  
fore & main the weather very pleasant  
so ends the Day



98  
Remarks on board the Ship James Arnold of  
Monday August the 5<sup>th</sup> 1867

this day commenced with very pleasant  
weather the Ship heading to the W. S. W. with  
all sail on save a fin back, the  
Abraham Barker still in sight at sunset  
took in all light sail, & double reefed  
the top sail, middle part moderate weather  
at Daylight the Abraham Barker in  
sight at 1 P.M. saw the gannet still  
employed on the Ship duty saw a  
fin back, so ends the Day

Tuesday August the 6<sup>th</sup>

this day commenced with light breeze  
& light rain squally the Ship in com-  
paign at sunset double reefed the top sail,  
& took in all light sail, middle part  
light weather at Daylight set hale  
top sail & kept off W. West the  
Abraham Barker & gannet still  
in sight saw nothing so ends the Day

Wednesday August the 7<sup>th</sup>

this day commenced with fresh breeze  
& light rain still steering W. West at  
sunset double reefed the top sail,  
the Abraham Barker & gannet still in  
sight we all life to star the wind  
heading, saw the middle part very cloudy  
& thick & fresh wind, latter part the  
gannet & Abraham Barker saw a sperm  
Whale, & they got one piece the weather  
very thick so ends the Day



New Bedford in the Pacific ocean crossing far & near  
Thursday August the 8<sup>th</sup> 1869 J. Phalar  
this day commenced with very heavy rain  
& strong wind & rain, took the gannet  
the S. Graham barke got out of the harbor  
the weather very calm & the sea very low  
in all sail all the forenoon & afternoon  
took sail heading to the S. W. at 4 pm began  
rain & moderate at daylight set all sail  
heading S. E. saw 4 fin back so ended the Day

Friday August the 9<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with very light  
weather & calm still heading S. E. with all  
sail set saw fin back, & for praise, at  
sunset took in all light sail, & could  
reef the top sail, & wore ship to the  
West Middle part calm latter part  
strong breeze & rain still heading to the  
North & West. saw 4 fin back, so  
ended the Day

Saturday August 10<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with fine pleasant  
weather saw the gannet & S. Graham barke  
hailing at sunset wore ship to the East  
& took in all light sail, & could reef  
the top sail, the weather very pleasant  
middle & latter part the same saw  
fin back, still heading S. E. so ended the Day

Sunday August the 11<sup>th</sup>  
first part very pleasant the ship head  
ing S. E. at sunset took in all light sail,  
& could reef the top sail, & wore ship  
to the S. W. Middle & latter part the  
weather about the same saw 4 fin back  
steering S. S. W. with all sail set  
so ended the Day



Remark on Board the Ship James Arnold of  
Monday August the 12<sup>th</sup> 1867

this day commenced with very pleasant  
weather the ship steering S S W with all  
sail set at sunset took in all light sail  
& double reefed the top sail, & huffed to two  
the wind heading S by W Middle & latter  
part a rain squally so ends the Day

Tuesday August the 13<sup>th</sup>

this day commenced with clouds, &  
rain squally employed on the ship duty  
at sunset double reefed the top sail, &  
saw nothing Middle part light  
weather at Day light set all sails, &  
steering S S W at 9 am saw sperm  
at 10 am lower the boat, at 11 am  
struck one so ends the Day

Wednesday August the 14<sup>th</sup>

First part still first to the Whale  
at 2 pm took him & lay side &  
lay by it at 6 am commenced cut-  
ting with the very fine weather saw 4 fin-  
ish so ends the Day

Thursday August the 15<sup>th</sup>

First part employed cutting at one  
pm finished cutting & employed clear-  
up at sunset commenced boiling the  
Ship heading S E under double reefed  
top sail, & fore sail Middle & latter  
part the same still employed  
boiling so ends the Day



New Bedford in the Pacific Ocean crossing from  
Friday August the 16<sup>th</sup> sperm Whales  
First part employed hauling at 3  
pm found dead Whale & took him &  
long side at 4 pm commenced cutting  
at 10 pm finished cutting middle  
& latter part very pleasant the  
Ship heading to the NW still emp-  
loyed hauling so ends Day

Saturday August the 17<sup>th</sup>  
First part employed hauling  
the Ship steering to the NW at 10  
Am saw & sail at 2 pm spoke the  
Miltan hauling middle & latter  
part pleasant finished hauling  
so ends the Day

Sunday August the 18<sup>th</sup>  
First part very fine weather the Ship  
steering to the NW by NW lunch  
ing middle part the same at Day  
light commenced set up shuck  
latter part the same saw porpoise  
& finbacks so ends Day

Monday August the 19<sup>th</sup>  
First part still employed set up  
shuck the Ship steering NW by NW  
with all sail set the weather very  
pleasant middle part the same at  
Daylight commenced hauling still  
steering NW by NW saw &  
fin back, so ends the Day



Remarks on Board the Ship same Annual

Marion Silva

Katie So

Katie Sylva to a b

Emma C Sylva.

New Bedford

Mass.

Katie

Katie Sylva.

Peterrie got fish aligator catch eale  
eale catch aligator fish in row potatoes

Sunday 6 June



of Peter Beckford in the Pacific ocean cruising for  
specimen Whales  
Tuesday August the 20<sup>th</sup> 1867

First part employed boobying with  
very pleasant weather saw fin back, still  
steering N W by W with all sail set  
land in middle part fine pleasant  
Daylight commenced boobying out to  
stowing down aile saw fin back, so end  
the Day

Wednesday August the 21<sup>st</sup>

First part fine pleasant still in  
stayed employed stowing down the  
ail at sunset finished stowing the aile

Caroline Gilroy

130





Remarks on Board the Ship *Jama Arnold*  
Wednesday September the 18<sup>th</sup> 1867  
First part employed repairing rigging  
Gaff sail at 4 pm saw sperm Whales,  
but to late middle & latter part  
calm still repairing sails saw 4 or 5  
so ends the Day

Mario Silva

Thursday September the 19<sup>th</sup>  
First part still employed repairing  
sails still calm at 4 pm finished  
repairing sails the Ship heading S W  
at sunset the weather very pleasant  
middle & latter part squally & rain  
saw nothing so ends the Day

Friday September the 20<sup>th</sup>  
First part squally & rain the Ship  
heading from S W to S by E at 3 pm  
saw 4 Ship boiling at sunset Double  
reefed the Gaff sail, still raining  
middle part light weather at  
Day light set all sail, the *A. Graham*  
barker in sight saw nothing so ends  
the Day

Saturday September the 21<sup>st</sup>  
First part employed painting the  
Boat, with fresh breeze took in all by the  
sails at sunset took in all sail all  
but Double reefed main Gaff sail  
middle & latter part more moderate  
saw 4 sail steering to the  
Port so ends the Day



of New Bedford in the Pacific ocean  
Sailing for Spennishalls  
Sunday September the 22<sup>th</sup> 1867  
First part light wind, steering by the  
wind heading to the South at sunset  
calm took in the flying jib & main  
sail Middle & battler part light wind  
saw nothing so ends the Day

Monday September the 23<sup>th</sup>  
First part fine pleasant weather  
& very light wind Middle part  
calm at 1 pm commenced Tarring  
the Mizen rigging still calm saw  
Nothing so ends the Day

Tuesday September the 24<sup>th</sup>  
still employed Tarring Mizen rig-  
ging still dead calm at 5 pm finished  
Tarring the Mizen rigging at sunset  
still calm Middle part light  
breeze at Daylight still employ-  
ed at Mizen rigging saw few birds  
so ends the Day

Wednesday September the 25<sup>th</sup>  
First part employed on Mizen rig-  
ging the Ship heading S S W &  
with all sail on saw few birds at  
sunset took in all sail all but  
Double reefed Top sail, & fore sail  
Middle & battler part calm  
still employed on the Mizen rigging  
saw nothing so ends the Day



Remarks on board the Ship James Arnold  
Thursday September the 26<sup>th</sup> 1867

this day commenced with calm & very  
breeze still employed on the rigging at  
sunset the weather very cloudy &  
squally took in the light sail, latter  
part the same so ends the Day

Monroe Gilson

Friday September the 27<sup>th</sup>

First part very cloudy & light  
wind at sunset double reefed the  
top sail, at Daylight saw the Sunday  
Island so ends the Day

Saturday September the 28<sup>th</sup>

First part still in sight of the  
Island the weather very cloudy &  
light rain so ends the Day

Sunday September the 29<sup>th</sup>

this day commenced with light  
rain & cloudy the Ship steering  
S. by W. with all sail set saw nothing  
so ends the Day

Monday September the 30<sup>th</sup>

this day commenced with rain & light  
wind, the ship heading S. by W. at  
sunset double reefed the top the  
weather still very cloudy mistle &  
latter part the same so ends the Day



at New Bedford in the Pacific ocean

Sunday October the 1st 1867  
all this 24 hours fine breeze & thick  
the ship heading S. S. W. saw fin back,  
so end, this Day

Monday October the 2<sup>d</sup>  
the day commenced with very thick  
weather saw many fin back, at sunset  
took in all sail all but double  
reefed main top sail & fore sail latter  
part the same so end, this Day

Tuesday October the 3<sup>d</sup>  
first part very thick saw many  
fin back, at sunset took in all sail  
all but double reefed main top  
sail & fore sail middle & latter part  
the same saw many fin back, the  
ship heading N. W. W. at sunset  
took in all sail so end, this Day

Friday October the 4<sup>th</sup>  
first part still very thick still  
many fin back, in sight the ship  
still heading to the N. W. W.  
at sunset took in all sail all  
but double reefed main top sail  
& fore sail middle & latter part  
the same so end, this Day



Remarks on Board the Ship *James A. Smith*  
Saturday October the 5<sup>th</sup> 1867

First part fine & pleasant mainly fin back,  
insight in play of on the ship duty, at  
sunset took in all sail all but double  
reefed main Top sail & fore sail Middle &  
Satter part the same so ends this Day

Sunday October the 6<sup>th</sup>

First part very cloudy & light rain  
saw mainly fin back, the ship heading  
North at sunset took in the fore Top  
sail & file & wore ship to the South  
Middle & Satter part the same  
so ends this Day

Monday October the 7<sup>th</sup>

First part fine light weather  
still mainly fin back insight at  
sunset took in the sail & wore  
ship to the North Middle & Satter  
part fine pleasant so ends Day

Tuesday October the 8<sup>th</sup>

this day commenced with light  
winds & clouds, at sunset took  
in all sail all but double reefed  
main Top sail & fore sail & wore ship  
to the South Middle & Satter part  
rain so ends this Day

Wednesday October the 9<sup>th</sup>

all this 24 hours fine & pleasant  
saw mainly fin back, the ship  
heading N.W. so ends the Day



of New Bedford in the pacific ocean

Thursday October the 10<sup>th</sup> 1867  
this day commenced with very high seas  
and saw many finlark, still head  
ing S. S. W. at sunset took in  
all sail all but double reefed  
main top sail & fore sail middle &  
satter part strong wind, & think  
weather so ends the Day,

Friday October the 11<sup>th</sup>  
all this 24 hours strong wind, & very  
thick saw many finlark, the ship  
heading S. S. W. under double reefed  
top sails, & fore sail & file so ends  
this Day,

Saturday October the 12<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with strong wind  
& thick weather at 2 pm took in  
mizen top sail still fresh wind  
at sunset took in the fore top  
sail middle & satter part fresh  
wind, saw nothing so ends this Day,

Sunday October the 13<sup>th</sup>  
all this 24 hours strong wind, from  
S. W. the ship heading S. S. W.  
under double reefed top sails &  
fore sail saw nothing so ends the Day,

Monday October the 14<sup>th</sup>  
first part fresh wind, from S. W.  
the ship heading S. S. W. at sunset  
took in fore & mizen top sails middle  
& satter part still fresh wind  
so ends the Day,



Remarked on board the ship Jane Annal of  
Tuesday October the 15<sup>th</sup> 1867  
all this 24 hours moderate gale from  
South the ship heading E.S. by S  
saw nothing so ends this Day

Wednesday October the 16<sup>th</sup>  
First part more moderate set fore  
sail at 2 pm set fore & mizen top  
sails double reefed at sunset were  
ship to the S.E. Middle & latter part  
moderate gale saw nothing so ends  
the Day

Thursday October the 17<sup>th</sup>  
all this 24 hours fresh winds & thick  
weather the ship heading South  
under double reefed main top sail  
& fore sail with light rain  
saw nothing so ends this Day

Friday October the 18<sup>th</sup>  
First part more moderate still  
thick the ship still heading South  
at 2 pm set fore & mizen top sails  
& hauled at sunset took them in  
middle & latter part light  
weather saw finbacks so ends the  
Day

Saturday October the 19<sup>th</sup>  
all this 24 hours moderate weather  
the ship heading N.W. by W with  
all sail set saw one finback  
the weather very pleasant so ends  
the Day



New Bedford in the Pacific Ocean looking  
for sperm whales  
Sunday October the 20<sup>th</sup> 1867  
this day commenced with very pleasant  
weather the ship heading WNW with  
all sail on save one fore back at sunset  
took in all light sail, & double reefed  
the top sail, still steering by the wind  
heading to the NW Middle & latter part  
strong wind, & very cloudy, saw nothing  
so ends this Day,

Monday October the 21<sup>st</sup>  
first part commenced with light &  
wind, & very thick & rain save fore back,  
at 3 pm wore ship to the N.E. at  
sunset took in all sail all but double  
reefed main top sail & fore sail  
steering by the wind heading N.E.  
Middle & latter part fresh wind  
saw fore back so ends this Day,

12 2 10

Tuesday October the 22<sup>nd</sup>  
first part still fresh winds from  
S.W. the ship steering North &  
N.E. at sunset luffed to the  
wind heading South under double  
reefed main top sail & fore sail  
latter part fresh gale saw nothing  
so ends the Day,

Wednesday October the 23<sup>rd</sup>  
first part still fresh gale from the  
S.W. the ship heading North latter  
the same saw nothing so ends the  
Day



Thursday  
Remarks, on Board the Ship Jam. Annals  
~~Friday~~ October the 24<sup>th</sup> 1867  
This day commenced with more moderate  
the ship steering N. E. by N under the  
double reefed main top sail & fore  
sail at sunset took to the wind  
heading N. W. by W latter part  
still fresh wind, saw nothing  
so ended the Day,

Friday October the 25<sup>th</sup>  
First part more moderate the ship  
heading North at sunset took  
in the fore & main top sail &  
file the weather very cloudy at  
Day light light wind made all  
sail saw nothing so ended the Day

Saturday October the 26<sup>th</sup>  
First part fine light weather the  
ship heading North with all sail  
on saw nothing at sunset took in  
the light sails & double reefed the  
top sail & took in the files  
middle & latter part fresh breeze  
saw nothing so ended the Day

Sunday October the 27<sup>th</sup>  
First part fresh breeze from the  
N. W. at sunset took in the  
fore & main top sail & double  
reefed main top sail middle & latter  
part light weather saw nothing  
so ended the Day,



of New Bedford in the Pacific Ocean looking  
fore I permit  
Monday October the 28<sup>th</sup> 1869  
First part commenced with light winds  
I think fog the ship heading S. S. W.  
under full Gaff sail, fore sail & main sail  
saw nothing at sunset took in all sail  
all but double reefed main Gaff sail &  
fore sail still heading S. S. W. by the  
wind latter part fine & pleasant  
weather saw nothing so ends the Day,

Tuesday October the 29<sup>th</sup>  
First part fine & pleasant weather  
the ship heading to the W. by N.  
at sunset took in all sail all but  
double reefed main Gaff sail & fore sail  
at Daylight made all sail & on bent  
main Gaff sail to repair latter part  
calm so ends this Day,

Wednesday October the 30<sup>th</sup>  
First part employed repairing the  
main Gaff sail still calm at 4 pm  
finished repairing the main Gaff sail  
& bent it at sunset double reefed the  
Gaff sails & took in all the light sails  
still heading to the W. by N. with N. E.  
& latter part fresh winds from S. W.  
the ship heading S. S. W. so ends the  
Day,

Thursday October the 31<sup>st</sup>  
all the 24 hours fresh winds from the  
S the ship steering W. by N. under  
double reefed Gaff sails fore &  
main sail saw nothing so ends  
the Day,



Remark, on Board the Ship James & Arnold  
Friday November the 1<sup>st</sup> 1867  
first part fresh wind, from the ship  
steering West under double reefed  
Gaff sail, fore sail & main sail Middle  
part more moderate at 11 Am set all  
sail latter part fine moderate  
weather saw Nothing so ends the Day

Saturday November the 2<sup>nd</sup>  
this day commenced with fine & pleasant  
weather the ship steering West with  
all sail set Middle & latter part  
fine clear weather still steering  
West with all sail set saw  
Nothing so ends this Day

Sunday November the 3<sup>rd</sup>  
this day commenced with fine & pleasant  
weather very clear steering West  
with all sail on Middle & latter  
part very light wind, still steering  
West & passed the Norfolk Island  
saw Nothing it so ends the Day

Monday November the 4<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with very light  
winds from the S.E. the ship steering West  
with all sail set bound to the Norfolk  
Island saw Nothing Middle part still  
light weather at 7 Am went to  
fore Gaff sail to repair the weather  
very pleasant so ends this Day



of New Bedford in the Pacific Ocean looking for  
specimens of Phalops

Tuesday November the 5<sup>th</sup> 1867  
this day commenced with pleasant weather  
still the ship steering West we landed  
to the Norfolk Island at 2 pm finished  
the last sail & went to sea. Nothing  
~~seen~~ at Daylight saw the land still  
running fore the land so ends this Day

Wednesday November the 6<sup>th</sup>  
First part commenced with very pleasant  
still steering fore the land at 11 pm  
the Capt. lower the boat & went shore  
still laying off on at 6 pm the boat came  
on board at Daylight sent the boat  
on shore again so ends this Day

Thursday November the 7<sup>th</sup>  
First part fine pleasant weather still  
laying off on the boat still on shore  
middle & latter part light & pleasant  
with still laying off on so ends the  
Day

Friday November the 8<sup>th</sup>  
First part very light. The boat  
still on shore at sunset the boat  
came on board middle of the day  
the same the boat still on shore  
so ends the Day

Saturday November the 9<sup>th</sup>  
First part left the island at sun  
set the island still in sight the  
ship heading E. S. E at 1 pm were  
shift to the S by N the island  
still in sight so ends the Day



Remarks on board the Ship James Arnold of  
Sunday November the 10<sup>th</sup> 1867

First part very pleasant the island  
still in sight the ship heading S by W  
in company with Milton at sunset the  
weather very pleasant Middle & latter  
part calm the Milton still in sight  
& the island so ends the Day,

Monday November the 11<sup>th</sup>

this Day commenced with very light  
wind from the North the island still  
in sight & the Milton at sunset the is-  
land out sight the Milton still in  
sight the ship steering S by W by S  
with all sail set Middle & latter part  
fine light winds from N. W. saw nothing  
so ends this Day

Tuesday November the 12<sup>th</sup>

this day commenced with fine pleasant  
breeze from N. W. the ship steering  
S by W by S with all sail set Middle  
& latter part fine breeze from the W  
the ship steering S by W by S saw nothing  
so ends the Day

Wednesday November the 13<sup>th</sup>

First part fine pleasant weather the  
ship still steering S by W by S with all  
sail set at 3 pm took a squall took  
in all light sails & at 4 pm double  
reefed the Gaff sail, at sunset heavy  
rain the wind from the South Middle  
part still light wind latter part  
fresh wind took in all sail all but  
double reefed Gaff sails & fore sail saw  
nothing so ends this Day



New Bedford in the Pacific Ocean looking fore

Thursday November the 14<sup>th</sup> 1867  
First part Moderate Gale the ship  
under double reefed main top sail &  
fore sail the wind from S.E. the ship  
steering S.W. by S latter part moderate  
set all sail saw nothing so ends the  
Day,

Friday November the 15<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with very light  
wind from the S the ship heading  
S.E. by S at sunset still light wind  
& cloudy middle & latter part the  
same the ship heading S by E the wind  
from the W.S.W. & S.W. in latter part  
to the S.W. the wind from the S.E. took  
in fore top gallant sail so ends the  
Day

Saturday November the 16<sup>th</sup>  
First part fine pleasant breeze & clear  
sky the ship heading S.W. by S  
at sunset the weather the same middle  
& latter part very light weather  
saw finlarks so ends the Day

Sunday November the 17<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with very light  
weather the ship steering S.W. by S the  
wind from the North at sunset the  
weather very pleasant middle & latter  
fresh wind, & very squall double reefed the  
top sail, saw finlark, so ends the  
Day



Remarks on Board the Ship James Arnold of  
Monday November the 18<sup>th</sup> 1869  
the day commenced with fine breeze from  
the N<sup>W</sup> the ship heading S under double  
reefed Gaff sail, at sail in sight heading  
to the N<sup>W</sup> at sunset wore ship to the  
N<sup>W</sup> steering by the wind Middle part  
still light weather at Day light still  
light weather & squall latter part  
fresh wind, & heavy squall, so ends  
the Day,

Tuesday November the 19<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with fresh wind,  
& heavy squalls the ship heading to  
the W<sup>est</sup> at 3 pm saw a sail steering  
W<sup>est</sup> at sunset took in all sail  
all but double reefed main Gaff  
sail & fore sail & fore Gaff stay sail  
the weather still bad Middle & latter  
part fresh wind, from the South  
& heavy sea on so ends this Day,

Wednesday November the 20<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with fresh gale  
from the South still at sail in sight  
steering east at sunset wore ship  
to the N<sup>W</sup> Middle & latter part  
still fresh gale <sup>saw</sup> many finbacks  
so ends the Day,

Thursday November the 21<sup>st</sup>  
the day commenced with moderate  
weather saw many finbacks at  
sunset the weather very pleasant  
Middle & latter part very light  
wind, saw several finbacks & porpoise,  
employed repairing main Gaff Gallant  
sail the ship steering S. S. W<sup>est</sup> with  
all sail set so ends this Day,



New Bedford in Pacific Ocean looking fore & aft  
4/10 Phall,

Friday November the 22<sup>nd</sup> 1861

First part fine light breeze from the  
S.W. the ship steering S. by W. the  
winds freshening on at ~~the~~ sunset took  
in all sail all but double reefed  
main & fore sail & fore & fore  
stay sail & luffed to lee the wind  
heading S. by W. by 4/10 Middle & latter  
part fresh winds & thick saw Wat  
hing so ends this Day,

Saturday November the 23<sup>rd</sup>

First part made moderate the ship  
heading S. by W. by 1/10 under double  
reefed & fore sail & fore & fore  
stay sail & file at sunset took in  
the fore & main & fore sails & file the  
wind very light the weather very  
cloudy, the ship heading by the  
wind Middle part strong winds,  
latter part fresh gale, the ship  
heading 4/10 by 1/10 so ends this Day,

Sunday November the 24<sup>th</sup>

this day commenced with very heavy  
gale from the S. by W. the ship  
heading 4/10 by 1/10 latter part  
more moderate still heavy  
squal, so ends the Day,



Remark, on Board the Ship James Arnold  
Monday November the 25<sup>th</sup> 1867  
the day commenced with fresh wind,  
the ship heading W by N at  
8 pm wore ship to the SE at  
sunset the weather the same middle  
part strong winds latter part  
heavy gale, at 11 am took in the  
main top sail still the ship head  
ing SE so ends this Day

Tuesday November the 26<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with a heavy  
gale, at one pm took in fore top sail  
sail very squally the ship still  
heading SE at sunset set the main  
top sail at 8 pm took him in again  
middle & latter part still  
fresh gale, from the South end  
ends this Day

Wednesday November the 27<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with moderate  
winds & light squalls, but  
heavy to land, set fore sail &  
lauled reefed top sail, & filed  
the ship heading S by E at sunset  
took in fore & main top sails &  
file steering by the wind middle  
& latter strong winds, saw fin back,  
so ends the Day

Thursday November the 28<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with fresh gale,  
from the W by N the ship heading  
by E under close reefed main top sail  
& fore sail middle part fresh gale,  
latter part more moderate saw  
fin back, so ends this Day



of New Bedford in the Pacific Ocean looking

Friday, November the 29<sup>th</sup> fore sperm wh 1864

this day commenced with light wind, from the South the ship heading W with all sail on & very heavy sea on at 4 pm the wind came from the W more ship to the South at sunset double reefed the Top sail, the ship heading to the W steering by the wind the Night very pleasant middle part strong wind, I think at 8 & 9 am took in the mizen Top sail at 11 am set it again so ended the Day,

Saturday, November the 30<sup>th</sup>

this day commenced with fresh gale, from the North & very thick took in fore Top sail & fore sail & to bare reefed main Top sail the ship heading to the W. N. W. at 5 pm set the fore sail again & turn on reefed out the main Top sail middle part fresh breeze at daylight & set fore & mizen Top sails & main sail & still fresh wind, at 10 am took in the main sail saw Nothing so ended this Day,

Domestic



Remarks on Board the Ship James Arnold  
Sunday December the First 1864

this day commenced with strong wind,  
from S S W the ship heading W N W  
under double reefed Top sail &  
fore sail & hile at 2 pm more moderate  
at sunset took in fore & Mizen Top sails,  
& hile still steering by the wind hea-  
ding W P. N. W. Middle part light  
wind, latter part calm saw nothing  
so ends this day

Monday December the 2<sup>nd</sup>

this day commenced with fine breeze  
from the North the ship steering  
S S W by W with all sail on  
at sunset took in all sail all  
but double reefed main Top sail  
& fore sail still steering S S W  
by W Middle part heavy light  
ing at Daylight heavy rain light  
ing & thunder latter part the  
saw saw porpoises & got one so ends  
the day

Saw porpoises & got one

Tuesday December the 3<sup>rd</sup>

this day commenced with heavy light  
ing & thunder & heavy rain & very thick  
the ship steering W N W under double  
le reefed main Top sail at 2 pm  
Clear up at 4 pm set fore Top sail  
at sunset took him in again steering  
by the wind heading S S W the wind  
from the N. W. Middle part moderate  
weather at 4 pm more ship to the South  
at Daylight set all sail very light  
wind at 10 am fresh breeze took in the  
light sails saw fin back, & 2 sunfish  
so ends this day



of New Bedford in the Pacific Ocean cruising  
fore sperm whales

Wednesday, December the 4<sup>th</sup> 1867

This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather the ship heading South under  
kate Top sail, & fore sail & main sail  
& Jil. saw one sun fish at sunset  
took in all sail all but double  
reefed main Top sail & fore sail &  
fore Top stay sail & main try sail  
the ship still heading South by the  
wind the wind from the West Mid  
dle part moderate weather at Daylight  
at set all sail still heading W  
N. W. saw finbacks, so ends the  
Day

Thursday, December the 5<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fine & pleasant  
the ship still heading W. N. W.  
at 2 pm saw porpoises & got 12  
at 4 pm employed to clear up the  
porpoises at sunset were ship to the  
SE & took in the sail all but double  
reefed main Top sail & fore sail  
fore Top stay sail & main try sail  
the wind from the S. W. Middle part  
moderate weather at Daylight set kate  
Top sail, & main sail & Jil. at 8 am  
bent the main sail to repair saw 1/3  
thing so ends this Day

sheet,

employed

Friday, December the 6<sup>th</sup> leaving Top sail

This day commenced with moderate  
weather the ship heading S. W. still  
employed repairing the main sail  
at sunset took in all sail all but  
double reefed main Top sail & fore sail  
middle part light wind at 8 am  
employed hauling the porpoise, saw  
Nothing so ends this Day,

employed leaving



on land one main top sail & land a another

Remark, on Board the ship James Arnold of  
Saturday December the 7<sup>th</sup> 1867  
this day commenced with very light  
weather the ship heading S by E with  
all sail set & saw four sails at sunset  
took <sup>sail</sup> in & reefed to the wind to the  
SE middle part light weather at Day  
light set all sail employed  
break out water took in the light  
sails so ends the Day

Sunday December the 8<sup>th</sup>  
the day commenced with fresh breeze  
from the S.E. the ship heading SE  
under hale top sail, & fore sail & gill  
at sunset took in the sail still  
the ship heading SE middle part  
more moderate at Daylight set all  
sail latter part the weather the  
same saw of a thing so ends this Day

Monday December the 9<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with very pleas-  
ant weather the ship still heading  
to the SE saw four sails, at sunset  
tacked ship to the North & took  
in all sail all but double reefed  
main top sail & fore sail fore top stay  
sail & main stay sail middle part  
fresh breeze & thick at Daylight  
set double reefed top sail, & main  
sail & gill. still heading North  
so ends this Day



New Bedford in the Pacific ocean looking for  
Sperm Whales,

Tuesday, December the 10<sup>th</sup> 1867

This day commenced with fresh breeze  
& very thick weather the ship still  
heading North under the same sail at  
sunset double reefed the Top sail, &  
took in the main sail & gile ~~the~~ middle  
part fresh winds & thick at daylight  
set main sail & gile at 6 Am saw 2  
sail, at 8 Am spoke one of the  
sail the another still in sight so ends  
the Day,

Wednesday, December the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fresh  
winds from the N E the 2 sail,  
still in sight at sunset took in  
the fore & mizen Top sail, the ship  
still heading to the North under  
double reefed main Top sail & fore  
sail fore Top stay sail & main stay sail  
middle part fresh wind, & main abse  
sail in sight & made on sail still head  
ing to the N E N W so ends this Day,

Thursday, December the 12<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fresh gales  
from the N E the ship heading N W  
the 2 sail in sight at one pm  
wore ship to the S E at sunset wore  
ship to the N E N W the weather  
the same middle & latter part still  
fresh breeze & thick at 9 Am wore  
ship to North the wind from the  
W N W saw nothing so ends the  
Day,



Remarks on Board the ship James Arnold of  
Friday, December the 13<sup>th</sup> 1867  
this day commenced with moderate &  
very pleasant the ship steering N E  
under bare top sail, one sail insight  
at sunset double reefed the top sail,  
& heeled to star the wind heaving to  
the North Middle part fine light  
weather at Daylight set all sail & steer-  
ing E by N save fin lark, so ends the  
Day

Saturday, December the 14<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with fine light  
weather the ship still steering E by  
N at 5 pm save A & B sail, at sunset  
took in all sail Middle & latter  
part the same save main, fin lark,  
so ends the Day

Sunday, December the 15<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with fine ple-  
asant weather the ship steering E  
N E main fin lark, insight at  
sunset took in all sail all but  
double reefed main top sail & fore  
sail fore top stay sail & main stay sail  
& heeled to star the wind heaving to  
the N by N Middle part light wea-  
ther at Daylight kept off E by  
N save nothing so ends this  
Day

Monday, December the 16<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with very pleasant  
weather the ship steering E by N  
at sunset double reefed main top  
sail & heeled to star the South Middle  
& latter part fresh breeze & rain  
steering E & E so ends the Day



New Bedford in the Pacific Ocean looking  
fore sperm & whale,  
Tuesday, December the 17<sup>th</sup> 1867  
this day commenced with light winds,  
& squalls from the N.W. still the ship  
steering E & E at 6 pm saw a sail to  
the South. hauled to the East at sunset  
took in all sail & laced double  
reefed main top sail & fore sail fore  
top stay sail & laced to too the wind  
heading South by North part fresh  
wind at Daylight kept off & by  
N.W. & turn the reefed out the main  
top & set main top Gallant sail  
& saw a sail hauled to the S.E. so  
this Day,

Wednesday, December the 18<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with strong  
wind, from the N.W. steering E by N.  
at sunset took in the fore & main  
top sail, & fore sail & laced to too  
wind heading S by N. N.W. middle part  
still fresh wind at Daylight kept  
off & by N.W. & turn the reefed out  
the main top sail & set main top Ga  
llant sail saw nothing so ended  
this Day,

Thursday, December the 19<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with strong  
wind, from the N.W. still steering  
& by N. at sunset took in the fore  
& main top sail, & double reefed  
main top sail & took in main top  
Gallant sail & laced to too the  
wind heading S by N. the weather the  
same middle part the same at Daylight  
set fore & main top sail, & kept off East  
at 9 am steering S by E by N. so ended the  
Day,



Journal, on Board the ship James Smith of  
Friday, December the 20<sup>th</sup> 1864

this day, commenced with fresh winds  
from the N.W. the ship steering S.E. under  
double reefed fore & main top sails, & hale  
main top sail & fore sail at sunset still  
steering S.E. with same sail set until  
the part light weather at daylight  
employed painting the masts  
with fine pleasant weather so ends  
this Day,

Saturday, December the 21<sup>st</sup>

this day, commenced with very pleasant  
weather the ship still steering S.E.  
still employed painting the  
masts the wind from the West  
at sunset the weather about the  
same still steering S.E. with the  
part moderate weather at daylight  
commenced painting, saw a fin  
so ends this Day,

Sunday, December the 22<sup>nd</sup>

this day, commenced with very fine  
weather the ship still steering  
S.E. we still employed paint  
ing the ship in side at 4 pm steering  
S.E. at sunset hauled up the  
fore sail still steering S.E.  
under hale top sail, & main top  
gallant sail middle & latter part  
light wind, & calm saw fin back,  
so ends this Day,



New Bedford in the Pacific Ocean Looking for  
Sperm Whales

Monday December the 23<sup>rd</sup> 1867

This day commenced with very light  
weather still the ship steering S by E  
& at sunset took in main top  
gallant sail & hall up fore sail  
still steering S by E under fore &  
main top sail, & one reefed in main top  
sail & file middle part light wind, &  
very thick at 6 am saw the 3 King,  
& commenced clearing the ship out  
side so ends the Day,

Tuesday December the 24<sup>th</sup>

this day commenced with very light  
weather & very thick still employed  
clearing the ship out side the 3 King,  
still in sight stand to the East with  
all sails set at sunset the weather  
A but the same middle part calm  
at Daylight commenced painting the  
ship out side latter part still calm so  
ends this Day,

Wednesday, December the 25<sup>th</sup>

this day commenced with calm still in  
employed painting the ship out side the  
ship steering to the South with all sail  
on saw nothing so ends the Day

Thursday December the 26<sup>th</sup>

this day commenced with very light breeze  
from the W the ship steering S by E  
still employed painting the ship out  
side at 11 pm finished painting at sunset  
took in all light sails middle & latter part  
light wind employed on the ship duty  
so ends the Day,



Remark, on Board the ship Jane Annal  
Friday December the 27<sup>th</sup> 1864

this day commenced with very pleasant  
the ship steering S E with all sail on  
at sunset took in all light sail, &  
hoist up fore sail & close down the Top  
sail, middle part light wind, at  
daylight set all sail & employed  
on the ship duty, saw nothing so  
end, this Day,

Saturday December the 28<sup>th</sup>

this day commenced with very light  
weather the ship steering E S E at  
sunset took in all light sail, & double  
reef the Top sail, middle part  
the weather very light latter part  
employed on the ship duty, saw nothing  
so end, this Day,

Sunday December the 29<sup>th</sup>

this day commenced with very pleasant  
weather the ship still steering E S E  
with all sail on at 6 pm saw at sail  
to the South heading to the North at  
sunset took in all light sail, &  
double reef the Top sail, & luffed  
to the wind heading S E middle  
part Calm at 4 am the Capt  
of the milton came on board so  
end, the Day,

Monday December the 30<sup>th</sup>

this day commenced with Calm still  
in company with milton at 10 am  
the Capt went on board middle  
& latter part still Calm the  
milton still in sight so end, the  
Day,

Employed on the ship duty, saw nothing so end, this Day,



of New Bedford in the Pacific Ocean looking  
for sperm whales

Tuesday, December the 31<sup>st</sup> 1867

this day commenced with calm the  
millan still insight saw many small  
fish at sunset the millan still insight  
& took a light breeze from the North the  
ship steering SE with all sail on middle  
& latter part the weather & but the  
same saw porpoises & small fish so ends  
this day

Wednesday, January the 1<sup>st</sup> 1868

this day commenced with very pleasant  
the ship steering SE with all  
sail set saw porpoises & small fish  
at sunset took in the light & sails  
& steering SE middle part the very  
pleasant at daylight made all  
sail & saw porpoises & small fish  
still employed on the ship duty  
so ends this day

got 3 small fish

Thursday, January the 2<sup>nd</sup>

this day commenced with very  
pleasant weather the ship heading  
E. SE with all sail on saw at  
sunset took in all light  
sail, & double reefed the top sail,  
& wore ship to the West heading  
by the wind middle part fresh  
breeze from the N.W. at daylight  
took the reef out the top sail at  
9 am double reefed the fore & mizen  
top sail, at 11 am double reefed  
the main top sail & took in the  
main sail & hove so ends the  
day



Remarks on Board the *James Arnold* of  
Friday, January the 3<sup>rd</sup> 1864

this day commenced with fresh wind  
& think the ship heading  $115^{\circ}$   $110^{\circ}$  under  
double reefed Top sails & fore sail  
still fresh wind at sunset took  
in the fore & mizen Top sails & set  
main try sail middle part still  
fresh wind, & rain at Day light set  
fore & mizen Top sail, & trun some reefed  
out the main Top sail & set main sail  
& fil. the ship steering e. North  
saw nothing, so ends this Day

Saturday, January the 4<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with strong wind,  
from the N. East at noon reefed to & steer-  
ing SE by E & set main Top Gallan-  
t sail & flying fil. at 4 pm took  
in main Top Gallant sail & flying  
fil. at sunset took in fore & mizen  
Top sails main sail & fil. & luffed  
to two the wind heading South under  
double reefed main Top sail & fore  
sail main try sail & fore Top stay sail  
middle & latter part still strong  
wind, saw nothing, so ends this  
Day

Sunday January the 5<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with fresh wind  
from the N. East the ship heading  
SE by E middle part more made  
rate at Daylight set all sail  
saw nothing, so ends this Day



New Bedford in the Pacific Ocean looking  
fore sperm whales  
Monday, January, the 6<sup>th</sup> 1868  
this day commenced with light winds  
from the N. W. the ship heading N. E.  
by N. the weather very hazy at  
sunset took in all light sail & dave  
double reefed the Gaff sail, & took in the  
main sail & wore ship to the S. E. W.  
middle part light wind, & very thick  
at daylight set all sail still heading  
S. E. W. employed on the ship duty  
so ended this day

Tuesday, January, the 7<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with very fine light  
winds from the N. W. the ship head-  
ing S. E. W. the weather very cloudy at  
sunset took in all sail all but  
double reefed main Gaff sail & fore sail  
& fore Gaff stay sail & main try sail &  
reefed to too the winds heading N. E.  
W. middle part strong wind, & very  
thick at 6 am took in the fore sail  
at 7 am set it again still strong winds  
at 9 am set double reefed Gaff  
sails fore & main sail so ended day

Wednesday, January, the 8<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with strong  
wind from the N. W. the ship heading  
N. E. W. at one pm kept off N. E. at sun-  
set took in all sail all but double  
reefed main Gaff sail & fore Gaff stay sail  
& main try sail & reefed to too the wind  
heading N. W. middle & latter  
part very heavy rain so ended this  
day



at noon we set sail to the S. heading S.E.  
Remarks on Board the ship June 1868  
Thursday, January the 9<sup>th</sup>  
the day commenced with light  
rain the ship heading S. by E under  
double reefed main & fore sail at  
sunset were sail to the S. by E middle  
& latter part very pleasant weather  
saw nothing so ends this Day

Friday, January the 10<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with very pleas-  
ant weather the sail still in  
sight at 3 pm spoke the gornal  
& the Capt came on board at sunset  
took in all sail all but double  
reefed main & fore sail the  
ship heading North the gornal  
still in sight & the Capt & his  
wife still on board middle part  
fine pleasant weather at Daylight  
light squall & fresh breeze set double  
reefed fore & main sail at 9 am saw  
another sail heading to the S.E. so ends  
this Day

Saturday, January the 11<sup>th</sup>  
the day commenced with fine pleas-  
ant weather at 3 pm spoke the  
Abraham Barker & the Capt came  
on board at sunset the Capt & his wife  
going on board of the gornal the Capt  
of the Abraham Barker still on board  
middle part calm at Daylight  
the 2 sails in sight set all sail  
but no wind saw no ships so  
ends this Day

at noon we set sail to the S. heading S.E.  
Abraham Barker



of New Bedford in the Pacific Ocean looking  
fore sperm whale,

Sunday, January the 12<sup>th</sup> 1868  
this day commenced with very light breeze  
from the East & very pleasant saw  
small fish at sunset took in all  
light sail, & double reefed the Top sail,  
& hauled up the fore sail the ship heading  
South the another 2 sail, still insight  
middle part the same at Daylight  
set all sail & were ship to the  
the another 2 sail, still insight  
heading to the South saw nothing  
so ends this Day,

Monday, January the 13<sup>th</sup>  
First part commenced with very  
pleasant weather the ship head  
North with all sail on the ano-  
ther 2 sail, out side at sunset  
took in all sail all but double  
reefed main Top sail & fore sail still  
heading North the wind still  
from the East middle part light  
wind at Daylight set haly Top  
sail & main sail the wind still  
from the East saw nothing so ends  
Day,

Tuesday, January the 14<sup>th</sup>  
the day commenced with fresh breeze  
from the East the ship heading North  
under haly Top sail, fore & main & fil-  
at sunset took in fore & main Top  
sail, & main sail & fil & double  
reefed main Top sail & were ship to the  
South middle part fresh breeze at  
Daylight set haly Top sail, main  
sail & fil still heading South  
saw nothing so ends this Day,



Remarks on Board the ship *Yankee* of  
Wednesday, January the 15<sup>th</sup> 1868  
This day commenced with very light  
wind, & haze the wind still from the  
East the ship still heading South  
at sunset took in the fore & mizen Gaff  
sails, main sail & jib & double reefed  
main Gaff sail the wind still light  
& thick middle part the same at  
Daylight set all sail the ship  
still heading to the South so ends  
the Day

Thursday, January the 16<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with light rain  
from the East & very thick the ship  
still heading South at 8 pm took in all  
light sails at sunset took in fore &  
mizen Gaff sail, & took in the main  
sail & jib still raining the wind  
very light middle & latter part  
the same so ends this Day

Friday, January the 17<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with light weather the  
ship still heading to the South at sunset took  
in sail took it all in all but double  
reefed main Gaff sail & fore sail the ship head  
E. by N middle part fresh breeze & very cloudy  
at Daylight set all sail still fresh breeze  
& cloudy the ship steering N. by W  
saw nothing so ends this Day

Day



A New Bedford in the Pacific Ocean Cruising  
for sperm W. B. Hall,  
1868

Saturday, January the 18<sup>th</sup>.

First part commenced with strong wind, from  
the S.E. the ship steering N.W. by W. took in main  
top gallant sail & flying jib. still being  
on at 3 pm double reefed the top sails & took in  
the main sail & luffed to two the wind head  
N.W. by E at sunset took in the fore & mizen top  
sails & wore ship to the South under the double  
reefed main top sail & fore sail fore top stay sail  
& main top sail middle part fine & pleasant  
weather at Daylight set hale top sail,  
main sail & jib same as at thing so ended this  
Day

Sunday, January the 19<sup>th</sup>.

First part commenced with very plea-  
sant weather the ship heading E. by E  
by the wind at sunset took in  
all sail all but double reefed  
main top sail & fore sail fore top  
stay sail & main top sail still head-  
ing E. by E by the wind middle  
part fine & pleasant weather at  
Daylight made all sail the ship  
heading from N.W. to N.W. by E saw so  
it ends this Day

Monday, January the 20<sup>th</sup>

this day commenced with very light  
weather the ship still heading to the  
North at sunset took in same sail  
middle part calm at one it wore  
ship to the South at Daylight set  
all sail but still calm saw at all  
ing so. ended this Day



Remarks on Board the Ship James A. Arnold  
Tuesday January the 21<sup>st</sup> 1868  
This day commenced with very light  
breeze from the S.E. the ship heading  
South at sunset kept off. W. Point  
& took in all light sails. Middle  
part. Clew at Day light made all  
sail but no wind, saw nothing  
so ends the Day

Wednesday January the 22<sup>nd</sup>  
First part commenced with light  
breeze from the S.W. the ship heading  
S.E. with all set at sunset took in  
all sail all but double reefed  
main top sail & fore sail fore top stay  
sail the Curtis ropes insight & one  
sail middle part fresh wind & very  
cloudy at Day light set all sail  
at 8 am saw 4 sail to the S.E. we  
kept off fore the sail at 10 am  
saw sperm Whales, but they was going  
to the South so ends this Day

Thursday January the 23<sup>rd</sup>  
This day commenced with strong wind  
from the South the Whales still  
going first at one pm the Whales, all  
side at 2 pm kept off fore the  
sail at 3 pm sparked the ship  
Macedo at sunset took in all sail  
all but double reefed main top  
sail & fore sail middle & latter  
part still strong wind, the  
Macedo insight & the Curtis ropes  
so ends this Day



of New Bedford in the Pacific ocean crossing  
for Sperm Whales  
1868

Friday, January the 24<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fresh wind  
from the S.E. the ship heading S by W  
under double reefed Top sails fore & main  
sail the maresa insight & Curtis  
make, at sunset took in fore & main Top  
sails & main sail & still heading  
S by W & steering by the wind  
middle part still fresh breeze, at  
Daylight set all sail still heading  
to the South the maresa still insight  
so ends the Day,

Saturday, January the 25<sup>th</sup>

First part commenced with fresh  
breezes from the S.E. at sunset double  
~~the~~ reefed the Top sails the maresa  
still insight middle part more  
moderate at Daylight set all sail  
the maresa still insight saw  
nothing so ends this Day

Sunday, January the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fine &  
pleasant the ship heading South  
the maresa still insight saw one  
fin back, at sunset double reefed  
the Top sail, & took in all light  
sail, still heading to the South &  
the maresa still insight middle  
part the weather & but the same  
at Daylight were still to the S.E.  
& set all sail the maresa still  
insight saw nothing so ends this  
Day

the maresa



Remarks on Board the Ship James Arnold  
Monday January the 27<sup>th</sup> 1868

First part fine pleasant weather the  
ship heading P.E. by the wind with  
all sail on the another ship out side  
to the W. at sunset took in all  
light sail, & double reefed the Top  
sail, & set main try sail middle  
part light weather at Daylight & set  
all sail at 5 AM kept off. W. the  
Mascara still in sight <sup>saw</sup> nothing  
so ends this Day.

Tuesday January the 28<sup>th</sup>  
this Day commenced with very  
light weather the another ship  
still in sight the 2 ships steering  
W. at sunset luffed to take the  
wind heading P.E. & took in all  
sail all but double reefed  
main Top sail & fore sail fore Top  
stay sail & set main try sail mid-  
dle part the weather very pleasant  
the ship heading P. at Daylight & set  
all sail latter part the same saw  
nothing so ends this Day.

Wednesday January the 29<sup>th</sup>  
this Day commenced with very pleas-  
ant weather the ship still heading  
North with all sail set at sunset  
took in all light sail, & double reefed  
the Top sails still heading North  
by the wind middle part light  
squally & pleasant at Daylight &  
made all sail & wore ship to the  
South at 4 AM saw sperm Whales,  
going to the East at 9 AM hove all  
haul so ends this Day.

James Thomas Off Shore



of New Bedford in the Pacific Ocean Crossing  
for Sperm Whales  
1868

Thursday January the 30<sup>th</sup>  
First part commenced with very  
pleasant weather at one pm the boat  
came on board with out muffs the  
ship heading E. S. E with all sail  
on at sunset tacked ship to the  
S. S. E still with all sail on all  
but fore top gallant sail & main  
top stay sail the W. Phalar going to the  
East & the wind from the East all  
this 24 hours fine & pleasant save at North-  
ing so ends this Day

Friday January the 31<sup>st</sup>  
This Day commenced with very fine  
weather the ship heading S. by S.  
with all sail on at sunset took  
in all light sails & double reefed  
top sails still heading S. E. by S.  
by the wind middle part fresh  
winds & very cloudy at Day light turn  
one reefed out the main top sail & set main  
sail & jib latter part still fresh breeze  
so ends this Day

Saturday February the First  
this day commenced with strong winds  
& squall the ship heading S. by E still  
blowing on took in the main sail at  
4 pm took in the jib at sunset took  
in the fore & mizen top sails & lay  
tee still blowing on the ship still  
heading S. by E middle part strong  
winds latter part the same  
so ends the Day



Remark, on Board the Ship James Arnold of  
Sunday February the 2<sup>nd</sup> 1868

This Day commenced with a very strong  
wind, & thick at one pm took in mizen  
Yap sail at 2 pm took in the fore Yap  
sail still blowing on at sunset took  
in the fore sail & were shift to the S.E.  
middle & latter part the weather at  
but the same so end, the Day

Monday February the 3<sup>rd</sup>  
this day commenced with strong  
gale, from the East at one pm were  
shift to the S.E. still laying to under  
the main Yap sail close reefed & fore Yap  
stay sail & main try sail middle & latter  
part strong gale, from the East took  
in the fore Yap stay sail so ends this  
Day

Tuesday February the 4<sup>th</sup>  
First part more moderate still lay-  
ing to under the close reefed main Yap  
sail & main try sail at 2 pm set fore  
& mizen Yap sails fore Yap stay sail &  
fore stay sail the ship heading S.E. at  
sunset were shift to the W. by N. the  
wind very moderate but heavy  
sea on middle part moderate at  
Day light made all sail the ship still  
heading W. by N. with wind from the  
North & very cloudy so ends this  
Day

Wednesday February the 5<sup>th</sup>

Thursday February the 6<sup>th</sup>



New Bedford in the Pacific Ocean Cruising for  
Sperm Whales

Wednesday February the 5<sup>th</sup> 1868  
this day commenced with very light winds,  
& very cloudy the <sup>wind</sup> from the North the  
ship heading West with all sail on  
at sunset took in the light sail, & haul-  
ed reefed the top sail, still steering by  
the wind heading West the weather  
at sunset & but the same middle &  
latter part light wind, & cloudy,  
& raining, so ends the Day

Thursday February the 6<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with heavy rain  
at one pm saw sperm Whales, with  
very thick weather at 2 pm saw the  
boat, at 4 pm struck 2 Whales  
at 4 pm took one & lanch side at  
10 pm took the another middle part  
light weather at 5 am commenced  
cutting latter part still employed  
in cutting so ends this Day

Friday February the 7<sup>th</sup>  
this day still employed cutting  
at 8 pm finish cutting middle  
part employed clear up at  
Daylight commenced hauling the  
weather very pleasant latter part  
still hauling so ends the Day

Saturday February the 8<sup>th</sup>  
the day employed hauling with very  
fine weather middle & latter part  
the same still employed haul-  
ing, so ends the Day



Remarks on Board the Ship James Arnold  
Sunday February the 9<sup>th</sup> 1868

This day commenced with very pleasant weather still employed hauling the to the Mast and close like reefed fore & main top sails at sunset the weather very pleasant still employed hauling middle part very pleasant at Daylight Calm at 8 Am set all sail the ship still heading to the S. with still hauling so ends this Day

Monday February the 10<sup>th</sup>

First part fine pleasant weather still employed hauling at sunset & but the same middle part the same the wind very light latter part still employed hauling so ends this Day

Tuesday February the 11<sup>th</sup>

First part commenced with very pleasant weather still employed hauling at 2 pm finished hauling & employed clearing the ship at sunset took in the light sail, heading S. E. by the wind middle part fine weather at Daylight made all sail & kept off Mast saw nothing so ends this Day

Wed h! it is a sad thing to lose a mother  
Chadwell



of New Bedford in the Pacific ocean  
Canning, fore, & main  
Whale in 1868

Wednesday February the 12<sup>th</sup> 12  
this day commenced with very fine  
weather the ship still heading  
West at sunset took in all  
sail all but double reefed  
main & top sail & fore sail & hauled  
to the wind heading S.E. the wind  
from the East middle part fresh  
breeze at Day light commenced coa-  
ping & set fore & main & top sail,  
double reefed still fresh breeze still  
employed cooping saw nothing in  
arch this Day Days Days Days

Thursday February the 13<sup>th</sup>  
the day commenced with fresh bree-  
ze still heading to the South still  
employed cooping at 4 pm finish  
cooping at sunset wore ship to  
the North & took in the fore &  
main & top sail, middle part fresh  
breeze & very cloudy, at Daylight  
commenced cooping and to strain  
oil latter part still fresh  
wind, still employed still clear  
so ends the Day.

Friday February the 14<sup>th</sup>  
first part still employed strain-  
ing oil still blowing on at  
9 pm finish strain the oil and  
oil & latter part clear on  
so ends the Day, they say I was but  
four years old for



Remarks on Board the Ship James Arnold  
Saturday, February the 15<sup>th</sup> 1868  
this day, commenced with very heavy  
gale, from the East the ship lay to  
with all sail in Middle & latter  
part still heavy gale & raining  
so ended the Day

Sunday, February the 16<sup>th</sup>  
First part more moderate set  
close reefed Gaff sail, still heavier  
see on at sunset raining took in the  
fore & mizen Gaff sail, at Daylight  
more moderate set double reefed  
Gaff sail, still very thick  
saw nothing so ended this Day

Monday, February the 17<sup>th</sup>  
this day, commenced with very light  
winds from the East & very thick  
fog at one point taken the reefed out  
the fore & main Gaff sail, & set the  
main sail at sunset double reefed  
the Gaff sail, took in the main &  
still the wind from the North the  
ship heading East by the wind  
middle part calm still thick  
at Daylight set all sail at 6 AM  
took all in again the wind blowing  
very fresh & heavy rain so ended this

on <sup>Monday</sup> ~~Monday~~ <sup>February</sup> ~~February~~ <sup>17<sup>th</sup></sup> ~~17<sup>th</sup>~~  
all this 24 hours strong gale, from  
the South the ship heading to the  
East under close reefed main  
Gaff sail



of New Bedford in Pacific Ocean cruising  
for Sperm Whales 1868

Tuesday February the 18<sup>th</sup>  
all this 24 hours strong gales from the  
S.E. the Ship heading to the East  
under double reefed main Gaff sail  
& fore Gaff stay sail so ends this Day

Wednesday February the 19<sup>th</sup>

3 First part fresh wind from the  
S.E. the Ship heading E. & S.E. at  
3 pm set Jib & Main sail at sunset  
took them in again & fore & Mizzen Gaff  
sail, still the weather very squally  
& fresh wind, Middle part fine &  
light weather at Daylight set  
all sail at 9 Am saw 4 Whales, at  
10 Am struck so ends this Day

Thursday February the 20<sup>th</sup>

First part took the 4 Whales at  
long side at 9 pm the another Boat  
came on Board with out Success at  
Daylight commenced cutting at 11  
Am finish cutting & commenced  
Bailing so ends this Day

Friday February the 21<sup>st</sup>

this day commenced with calm still  
employed Bailing the ship head  
S.W. with all sail set at sun  
set the weather very pleasant  
In the part the same still  
employed Bailing so ends this  
Day



Remark, on Board the Ship James Arnold  
Saturday February the 22<sup>th</sup> 1868  
this 24 hours commenced with very  
pleasant weather the ship head  
to the S.E with all sail on still  
employed Bailing, middle & latter  
part the weather of been the same  
still employed Bailing so ends  
this Day,

Sunday February the 23<sup>rd</sup>  
this day commenced with fine light  
weather still employed Bailing  
the ship still heading S.E with all  
sail on at 11 pm finished Bailing  
at sunset tarried ship to the West  
& took in all light sail middle part  
still fine weather at Daylight  
made all sail & steering Westward  
nothing so ends this Day.

Monday February the 24<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with very pleas-  
ant weather the ship steering West  
at sunset took in all light sail,  
& hauled up fore & main sail still  
steering West middle part very  
light weather at Daylight com-  
menced cooping all repairing  
the Cove Boat so ends this Day.



of New Bedford in the Pacific Ocean cruising  
for Sperm Whales in  
1868

Tuesday February the 25<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with very plea-  
sant the ship still steering  
N. by E. with all sail on still  
coasting and repairing the lower  
part at 2 pm finished coasting  
the side at sunset the weather  
very pleasant steering S. by E.  
by 4 PM with all sail on  
at daylight very light weather  
commenced make out fore to star  
oil latter part the same still  
employed stowing oil so ended this  
day

Wednesday February the 26<sup>th</sup>  
first part fine pleasant weat-  
her still employed stowing oil  
the ship steering S. by E. with  
all sail set at sunset finish  
stowing the oil very fine breeze  
from the North the ship steering  
S. by E. middle part fresh  
breeze & very cloudy at daylight  
employed to clear the ship up  
took in the light sail & close reefed  
mizen top sail the weather very  
squally so ended this day



Remark, on Board the Ship James Arnold  
Thursday, February the 27<sup>th</sup> 1868  
this day commenced with strong wind,  
& squally from the N.W. set main  
top gallant sail & trim the reefed,  
out the mizen top sail at sunset  
double reefed the top sails & took  
in the main sail. main top gallant  
sail & flying jib the ship heading  
S by W middle part very light  
winds from the S.W. at Day light set  
all sail at 8 am saw the land one of  
the New Zealand islands at 9 am tack  
ship to the N.W. so ended the Day

Friday, February the 28<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with very light  
breeze from the South the ship heading  
W. N.W. still the land in sight at  
sunset the ship heading W by S the  
wind from the S.E. land in to the  
Bay of Islands

Day in port

March

Friday March the 29<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with strong  
wind, & very thick the ship heading  
S.E. under double reefed top sails  
jib & fore sail & main sail at sun  
set the weather & but the same  
took in the jib & main sail still  
the weather very thick middle &  
part stormy gale & heavy rain so  
ended the Day



at New Bedford in the Pacific Ocean Cru.  
ing fore Sperm G/Whale, 1867

On Saturday March the 28<sup>th</sup>  
this day, commenced with strong wind,  
& very thick weather the Ship still  
heading S. S. E. the Ship under double  
reefed Top sail, middle & latter part  
the same so end, this Day

Sunday, March the 29<sup>th</sup>

this day, commenced with strong wind,  
& rain & very thick at sunset took in  
fore & mizen Top sail, & fore sail & set  
fore stay sail still moderate gale,  
B

Many Fishes seen - 3 or 4 of the following  
seen and taken here

Mary Fisher  
New Bedford  
Mass

Mar



Remarks on Board the Ship James A. Arnold  
April the

Wednesday April the First 1868  
saw 11 Whales, with 1 Abraham becker.  
 Latter part the 11 Whales, still in sight  
so ended the Day.

Thursday April the 2<sup>nd</sup>  
this day commenced with very pleasant.  
the 11 Whales, still in sight the  
Abraham becker saw 3 boats, &  
struck one Whale at sunset we  
came on board with out success. mid.  
All part fine pleasant weather  
at 8 Am saw the Abraham becker  
cutting at 11 Am we saw the 11 Whales,  
so ended this Day.

Friday April the 3<sup>rd</sup>  
this day commenced with very fine  
weather the 11 Whales, still in sight  
at one pm we saw all boats &  
struck one Whale

April Sunday the 19<sup>th</sup>  
Saw 11 Whales

Monday April the 20<sup>th</sup>  
Saw 11 Whales

Tuesday April the 21<sup>st</sup>  
Saw 11 Whales



of New Bedford in the Pacific Ocean cru-  
ing for Sperm Whales

Wednesday April the 22<sup>nd</sup>  
this day commenced with moderate  
to gale, the ship lay two miles  
before needed main top sail fore top  
stay sail & main top sail at some  
more moderate set fore & main top  
sail, middle part set all sail  
to the part below the ship  
heaving from N. E. to S. E. 1/2  
land in to the Bay of Island  
so ends this Day

Thursday April the 23<sup>rd</sup>  
this day commenced with very fine  
weather the ship heaving from N. E.  
S. E. to S. E. 1/2 the wind very  
light at sunset a light breeze  
from the East steering N. W. by S  
for the Bay of Island  
so ends this Day

Mary H. Spar  
Mar New B.



Remark, on Board the Ship James S.  
Arnold of

Monday June the 1<sup>st</sup> 1868  
bore to the Sunday Island with  
very light wind, Middle & Satter  
part the same at Daylight on bent  
main sail to repairing, & saw nothing  
so ends the Day,

Tuesday June the 2<sup>d</sup>,  
this day commenced with very light  
breeze from the S.W. the Ship steering  
S.E. at sunset taking the  
light sails, still hoisted two  
Sunday Island Middle & Satter  
part clear so ends the Day,

Wednesday June the 3<sup>d</sup>  
this day commenced with very clear  
& light rain at 4 pm took in the  
light sails, & main sail at 5 pm  
double reefed the Top sail, still  
raining the Ship heading S. the wind  
from the East Middle & Satter part  
light wind, saw nothing so ends  
the Day,

Thursday June the 4<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with light squall  
at one pm saw the land the Ship  
steering E by S at sunset very  
clear Middle & Satter part squall  
& strong winds from S.W. got island  
insight so ends the Day,



the

New Bedford in Pacific ocean Look

fare Sperm  
Whales,

1868

Friday June the 5<sup>th</sup>

this day commenced with fresh breeze  
& light squally the ship steering N by E  
at 2 pm saw the ~~island~~ Surinam Island  
at 4 pm. shifted to the wind to the  
W at sunset took in the fore & mizen  
top sail, & wore ship to the East middle  
part of hour to the same at Daylight  
kept off & steering N by E. W & set  
fore & mizen top sail, & turn the vessel  
out the top sail, & set main sail  
the island still in sight so ended the  
Day,

Saturday June the 6<sup>th</sup>

this day commenced with fine & clear  
and weather at 2 pm sent 2 boat  
in to fish at sunset came on board  
& kept off N by E with all sail set  
middle part light weather at Day  
light steering N by E the island  
still in sight saw nothing so ended  
the Day,

Sunday June the 7<sup>th</sup>

this day commenced with light breeze  
& squally the ship steering N by E at  
sunset took in all light sail, & main  
sail the wind from the South still  
squally middle & latter part fine  
weather still steering N by E  
so ended the Day,

Sunday June



Remark on board the Ship James Arnold  
Monday June the 8<sup>th</sup> 1868  
First part commenced with very pleas-  
ant weather at 2 pm luffed to the  
wind to the East at sunset took in the  
fore & mizen Top sails & double reefed the  
main Top sail Middle part rain latter part  
light squalls set double reefed Top sail,  
& main sail saw nothing so ends the  
Day,

Tuesday June the 9<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with very fine weather  
still steering by the wind at sunset took  
in the same sail still heading to the East  
Middle part still fresh breeze at 4 am  
more Ship to the South at 9 am bent  
fore Top sail to repair at 9 am saw a  
sail to the East heading to the South  
so ends the Day,

Wednesday June the 10<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with fresh breeze  
from the E still employed repairing  
the fore Top sail at sunset finish  
& bent it & took in the mizen Top  
sail & double reefed main Top sail  
still heading to the South under  
double reefed main Top sail & fore  
sail & main try sail & fore Top stay  
sail Middle part fresh wind,  
at 6 am set fore & mizen Top sail,  
& on bent fore sail to repair the  
Ship head. S.E. so ends the Day,  
saw nothing



of New Bedford in the Pacific Ocean  
Looking for sperm whales,

Thursday June the 11<sup>th</sup> 1865  
at first part employed repairing the  
fore sail still strong wind, from the  
E. N. E. the ship heading S. E. under double  
reefed top sail, at sunset took in the fore  
& Mizzen top sails & wore ship to the S. W.  
middle part still strong wind,  
at 4 am saw a sail to the East. lat-  
ter part the same wind, the Day,

Friday June the 12<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with strong wind,  
& very cold the ship heading S. E. by  
East at sunset the sail still in sight  
took in the fore top sail middle part  
still strong wind, latter part fresh  
gale at 11 am took in the main top  
sail so ends the Day,

Saturday June the 13<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with fresh gale  
from the N. W. the ship heading E. by  
at one pm set main top sail close reef  
at sunset & very dark & very heavy  
rain the wind more moderate middle  
part still heavy rain at daylight still  
raining saw a sail to the North set  
double reefed top sail, at 10 am set  
fore top sail, the sail still in sight  
so ends the Day.



Remark, on Board the Ship James Arnold  
Sunday, June the 14<sup>th</sup> 1868  
this day commenced with very light  
winds from the S.W. the anchor sail  
still in sight we heeled to the W. at  
at sunset wore Ship to the East & double  
reefed the Top sail, the weather very  
pleasant middle & latter part the same  
saw nothing so ends the Day

Monday, June the 15<sup>th</sup>  
Gint part commenced with very fine  
pleasant weather the Ship steering  
N.W. at sunset double reefed the  
Top sail, middle part Calm at Day.  
light set all sail, & commenced on  
the whole fore sail at 11 am finish  
the whole fore sail saw nothing so ends  
the Day

Tuesday, June the 16<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with Calm &  
light breeze at one pm bent the whole  
sail & bent it. Wore Mizzen Top sail  
at sunset wore Ship to the W. at  
& took in all light sail, & double  
reefed the Top sail, saw one fin back  
the weather very pleasant middle  
part light squally at 6 am took  
the reef, out the Top sail, & set  
the main sail at 4 am double reefed  
the Top sail, again latter part  
strong winds from the S.W.  
so ends the Day

Day



of New Bedford in the Pacific Ocean looking  
ing fore. Spinn W. Hale,

Wednesday, June the 14<sup>th</sup> 1868  
this day commenced with fresh  
wind, from the S.W. the Ship heaved  
S.W. still strung winch, at sunset  
took in the fore & main top sail, &  
left the wind, more moderate. Mid-  
dle part light weather at Daylight  
set all sail the Ship heading W.  
at 11 Am kept off Cape so much, the  
Day,

Thursday, June the 15<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with heavy  
pleasant weather at 3 pm shifted to  
two the S.E. saw a finback at sunset  
took in all sail all but double  
reefed main top sail & fore sail still  
sailing by the wind heading S.E.  
Middle part still light wind, at  
6 Am set all sail so the part fore-  
cease at 11 Am saw a sail to the  
S.W. steering to the Cape so much,  
the Day,

Friday, June the 16<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with strong wind  
& rain squally from the S.W. at 9 pm  
more Ship to the W. at sunset  
took in all sail all but double  
reefed main top sail & fore sail still  
the weather very thick Middle part  
fine light weather at Daylight set  
all top sail, at 9 pm set all lig-  
ht sail, & kept off Cape so much  
finback so much, the Day



Remarks on board the Ship James Snodell of New  
Saturday June the 20<sup>th</sup> 1868  
at 8<sup>th</sup> part saw a sail of Ship & bark  
to the S.E. heading to the West at 4 pm  
Spoke the bark at sunset took in the sail  
& hauled to two the wind heading to the East  
Middle part still light weather  
at Daylight set full sail & kept  
off to South the bark still in sight  
at 10 am saw a white water the bark  
out side so ends this Day

Sunday June the 21<sup>st</sup>  
this day commenced with fresh breeze  
from the East the Ship steering North  
& very cloudy at 3 pm saw 3 fin back  
at sunset took in all light sail, still  
steering North bound to some Island  
Middle part fresh breeze latter part  
still fresh wind, & rain & very thick  
cloud at 10 am double reefed the top  
sail, so ends the Day

Monday June the 22<sup>nd</sup>  
this day commenced with fresh wind  
& rain the Ship heading N by W  
at 3 pm saw the Island east to the  
N.W. at sunset wore Ship to the S.E.  
under the double top sail, & fore sail  
Middle part fine & pleasant weather  
at 5 am kept off N.W. the  
Island of east of but 10 mile  
at 10 am a boat went on shore so  
ends this Day



Bedford in the Pacific Ocean looking for sperm  
Whales,  
Tuesday, June the 23<sup>th</sup>, 1868

at first part lay up on at noon at  
5 pm the boat, came on board & stood  
off shore we got 12 fowl, & 12 hundred of  
Coacknut, at middle part double reefed  
the top sails at 5 pm were ship in shore  
at 8 pm the boat, went on shore again  
so ends the Day,

Wednesday, June the 24<sup>th</sup>,  
this day commenced with very fine  
weather the boat, still on line at 4  
part pm the boat, came on board  
& kept the ship off South with  
very fine wind, middle part set all  
light sail, latter part the weather  
at but the same at 10 pm saw 4 sail  
to the South heading to the South so ends  
this Day,

Thursday, June the 25<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with very pleasant  
weather the another sail still in sight the  
ship steering S. by E. by the wind from the  
S. E. at sunset the weather at but the  
same middle part steering South at  
9 pm saw 4 sail to East so ends  
the Day,

Friday, June the 26<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with very pleas-  
ant the another sail still in sight  
still heading South sunset took in  
the light sail, & double reefed the top  
sail, middle part light still weather  
at Daylight set all sail saw nothing  
so ends this Day,



Remarks on Board the Ship James Arnold  
Saturday June the 27<sup>th</sup> 1868  
this day commenced with very light winds,  
the Ship steering by the wind heading S. by W.  
at sunset took in the light sail; the  
weather very pleasant Middle & latter  
part calm saw nothing so ends the Day,

Sunday June the 28<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with very light weather  
but very cloudy the Ship heading N. by E  
saw some fish at sunset took in the  
light sail, & double reefed the Top sail,  
& luffed to tow the wind N. heading  
S. by W. the wind from the North  
Middle part calm at Daylight heavy  
rain latter part still raining saw  
fin back so ends this Day,

Monday June the 29<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with light winds  
& rain squally the wind from all quarters,  
the wind very light but heavy clouds  
at sunset took in the same sail the  
weather took it but the same Middle  
part fine pleasant weather at Daylight  
set all sail, saw a fin back, the  
Ship steering S. E so ends this Day,

Tuesday June the 30<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with very pleasant  
weather the Ship steering S. E with all  
sail set saw one fin back at sunset  
took in the light sail, & double reef  
the Top sail, still heading S. E by the  
wind Middle part the weather very plea-  
sant. at Daylight made all sail at 8 P.M.  
on bent main Gallant sail to repairing at 11.  
Am finish & bent it so ends this Day,



of New Bedford in the Pacific Ocean looking  
for sperm whales

Wednesday July, the First 1868  
this day commenced with very pleasant weather  
the Ship heading E. by N. with all sail on at  
one pm on bent myen gallant sail to repairing  
at 3 pm finish it & bent it at sunset kept off  
N. by E. still all sail out saw one finback  
Middle & Satter part very light weat-  
her. saw nothing, so ends this Day

Thursday, July, the 2<sup>th</sup>  
this day commenced with light from the  
South the Ship steering N. by E. at  
3 pm saw a sail to the East it heading  
to the West at 5 pm took a heavy  
squall, blew down the top sail, &  
double reefed it at sunset spoke the  
Milton she got nothing. Middle part  
squally the Milton still in sight at day  
light we kept off N. by E. & set  
all sail at 10 and the Milton still in  
sight. so ends ends the Day

Friday, July, the 3<sup>rd</sup>  
this day commenced with pleasant weather  
the Ship still steering N. by E. with  
all sail on saw one finback at 5 pm took  
in the main sail standing see wat 6th,  
Middle part very fine weather Satter  
part still the same & J. & A. M. saw  
the Island of Pigeon Point & saw a fin-  
back so ends the day



Remark on Board the Ship James Arnold of New  
Saturday, July, the 4<sup>th</sup> 1868

This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather the ship still steering N. by E.  
the Island of Pylstary in sight at 5 P.M.  
sunset past the Island of Pylstary  
middle part fine pleasant breeze the  
ship still steering N. by E. 4 P.M. at 8 P.M.  
commenced repairing the old main top  
sail so ends the day

Sunday, July, the 5<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather the ship still steering N. by E. 4 P.M.  
still employed on the old main top sail at 5 P.M.  
sunset the weather & but the same all  
this 24 hours fine pleasant wind, the ship  
steering from the N. by E. 4 P.M. to 8 P.M.  
so ends the day

Monday, July, the 6<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very pleasant wea-  
ther. the ship steering N. by E. 4 P.M. At sunset  
the weather & but the same At 4 A.M.  
steered N. by E. 4 P.M. At 8 A.M. saw the land ahead  
to the N. by E. 4 P.M. the Island to N. by E.  
still heading to the Island so ends the  
day

Tuesday, July, the 7<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather the Island still in sight at 4 P.M.  
got in into the reef & running  
down by it at sunset took the  
sail & stowed board, crew watch & were  
ship to the N. by E. middle part heavy squall  
at daylight set all sail heading in  
shore so ends the day



Bedford in the Pacific Ocean looking for Sperm  
Whales

Wednesday July the 8<sup>th</sup> 1868

This day commenced with fresh breeze still  
laying at on cruising for Sperm Whales  
At sunset took in the light sail & double  
reefed the Top sail, the ship heading N.E.  
the land a boat 3 miles off all this 24 hours  
fresh winds at 11 P.M. saw a sail to the  
S.W. S.C. ends the day

Thursday July the 9<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with the very strong winds  
At 7 P.M. spoke the Bark at 8  
10 P.M. passed his cabin the wind very  
fresh latter part fine pleasant the  
Bark still in sight S.C. ends this day

Friday July the 10<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very pleasant weather  
At sunset took in the light sails & it  
double reefed the Top sail & wore ship to  
the N.E. middle part fresh winds & it  
daylight set all top sail, heading  
down the bay the reef at 10 At noon  
ship to the N.E. so ends this day

Saturday July the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather At sunset took in the sail  
all this 24 hours fine pleasant weather  
At 11 the Bark in sight so ends the



Remarks on Board the Ship James Arnold of New Bedford  
Sunday, July, the 12<sup>th</sup> 1868

This day commenced with very light  
winds & light squalls, the ship heading  
S.E. the bark still in sight A.M. 11  
P.M. In sparks the bark again Mitchell &  
latter part the same so ends the day

Monday, July, the 13<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very fine weather  
the wind very light the bark still  
in sight the ship heading S.E. the bark  
heading the same A.M. sunset took in flying  
jib & Mizin Gallant sail A.M. mid night  
were ship in shore A.M. 2 P.M. were ship off  
shore A.M. A.M. were ship in shore A.M.  
daylight the bark in sight reworking to the  
S.E. so ends the day

Tuesday, July, the 14<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very fine weather  
still reworking to the E. & the bark in sight  
A.M. sunset took in the light sails



in the Pacific ocean cruising for Sperm Whales,

Monday, August the 31<sup>st</sup> 1868

This day commenced with strong breeze from the E. & light rain squally, the ship heading S. At sunset took in sail still fresh breeze the ship still heading to the S. under double reefed main top sail & fore sail middle part still fresh breeze A. L. Daylight set fore & main top sail, & jib the Bark. Hunter insight A. L. Sun set main sail saw nothing, so ends this day.

September 1

Tuesday, September the 1<sup>st</sup> 1868

This day commenced with fresh winds from the E. A. L. one pm wore ship to the N. E. saw Porpoises A. L. 2 pm ran the reefes out the main top sail & set flying jib. At sunset took in the main sail & double reefed main top sail & took in the jib & flying jib still heading to the N. E. under double reefed top sails & fore sail & spanker middle fresh winds A. L. Daylight a ship insight still strong winds so ends this day.

Wednesday, September the 2<sup>nd</sup>

This day commenced with moderate gale from the North the ship still insight A. L. 2 pm saw a another sail bound to the S. W. At sunset took in all sail all but double reefed main sail & fore top stay sail & set fore stay sail the ship heading N. E. middle part the weather a bit the same A. L. Daylight the ship still insight A. L. Sun spoke the Milton & the Capt came on board the weather very squally so ends day,



Remarks on Board the ship James Arnold of  
Thursday September the 3<sup>rd</sup> 1868

This day commenced with fresh wind, & rain squalls,  
we still in company with Milton the sails all hoisted  
the Milton the weather still strong wind, & very  
squally A.T. sunset a bit the same middle & I  
latter part the same so ends this day.

Friday September the 4<sup>th</sup>  
all this 24 hours strong gales from the  
South the ship Milton still in sight  
so ends this day.

Saturday September the 5<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with strong wind, from  
the South A.T. sunset the weather a bit  
the same middle part moderate A.T.  
day light set all sail heading to the S.W.  
A.T. 9 A.M. were ship to the E. the ship  
Milton still in sight A.T. 1 P.M. saw a  
another sail to the North & heading  
to the South so ends this day.

Sunday September the 6<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather the 2 sails and side of the wind  
from the S.E. A.T. sunset took in all  
light sails & double reefed the top sail,  
still heading the E. steering by the wind  
middle & latter part calm saw one finch.  
ack so ends this day.



Low Bedford in the Pacific ocean cruising for  
Horn Whales

Monday, September the 27<sup>th</sup> 1868

This day commenced with very light wind,  
from the S & very cloudy. The ship head-  
ing, S & S E. At sunset took in the light  
sail, & double reefed the top sail, & wore  
ship to the North steering by the wind  
middle & latter part strong wind, & rain  
from the N.E. so ends this day,

Tuesday, September the 28<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with strong wind, &  
heavy rain. At 4 pm took in the fore &  
mizen top sail, still laying too under the  
double reefed main top sail & fore sail & main  
try sail & fore top stay sail middle part  
still raining & strong wind, at day light  
more moderate set double reefed top sail,  
& fore sail saw one fin back the ship steering  
E by N so ends this day,

Wednesday, September the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with light wind, from  
the N.E. the ship steering E by N. At sunset  
took in the fore & mizen top sail,  
middle part light weather. At day  
light set all sail, the wind very light  
from the N.E. saw porpoises. so ends this  
day



Remarks, on Board the ship James Arnold of  
Thursday September the 10<sup>th</sup> 1868

This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather the ship steering E. S. E. with all sail  
set saw porpoises the wind from the N. W.  
A. t. sunset took in all sail all but double  
reefed top sails & fore sail middle part  
still light weather A. t. daylight set  
all sail & set up the head stay, & saw  
a sail to the S. heading to the E. so  
end, this day

Friday, September the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very pleasant  
the sail still in sight & still steering to the  
E. A. t. sunset took in the light sail, &  
double reefed the top sail, & reefed to the  
wind heading to the S. middle part light  
weather A. t. daylight light rain the sail  
still in sight the ship heading S. S. W. A. t. 8  
A. m. wore ship to the North A. t. A. m. heavy  
rain squally the sail out sight employed reefed  
fore & main mast back stays so end, this  
day,

Saturday, September the 12<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fine pleasant wea.  
ther. A. t. 2 pm the sail came in sight again  
the ship heading W. N. W. A. t. sunset  
took in the light sail, & double reefed the  
top sail, & wore ship to the N. E. the ship  
steering by the wind middle part light  
weather A. t. daylight set all sail the ship  
heading S. S. E. saw nothing so end, this day



Ure Bedford in the Pacific ocean cruising for  
Sperm & Whales

Sunday, September the 13<sup>th</sup> 1865

This day, commenced with light winds, & heavy  
sea on from S.E. & the wind from the S.W. the  
ship heading S.E. with all sail on still in play  
on the ship duty at sunset took in the light  
sails, & double reefed the top sail, & wore ship to the  
W. of N. the ship steering by the wind under  
double reefed top sails & fore sail fore top stay sail  
& main try sail. middle part still fine weather  
At daylight set all sail still heading W. of N.  
W. saw nothing so ends this day,

Monday, September the 14<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very fine weather the ship  
still heading W. of N. with all sail set At  
sunset took in all sail all but double reefed  
top sail, & fore sail fore top stay sail & main try  
sail & wore ship to the S.E. Steering by the wind  
middle part very pleasant At daylight set all  
sail & commenced turn in the main top gallant  
maist back stay, & wore ship to the W. so ends  
this day,

Tuesday, September the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very fine pleasant weather  
the ship still heading W. of N. with all sail  
set still At main top gallant maist back  
stay & main top Baysal maist back stay At  
4 pm finished at sunset took in the light sail  
& double reefed the top sail, still heading W. of N.  
W. steering by the wind middle part calm At  
daylight light rain squally set all sail &  
commenced turn in the main top maist  
back stay. latter part strong wind from  
the W. still in play on the back stay  
so ends this day,



Remarks on Board the ship James Arnold of New  
Wednesday September the 16<sup>th</sup> 1868

This day commenced with strong winds fore the W.  
the ship heading South we employed turning  
the fore top mast back stay, A.T. 4 pm finish  
A.T. sunset took in the fore & main top sails &  
double reefed the main top sail the ship head-  
ing South under double reefed main top sail &  
fore sail fore top stay sail & main top sail  
the wind still fresh middle part still blow-  
ing fresh A.T. 9 am were ship the east still  
employed A.T. the back stay, latter part  
blowing moderate gale so ends the day

Thursday September the 17<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with moderate gale, still  
employed A.T. the top mast back stay, A.T.  
sunset more moderate the ship still heading  
to the east middle part moderate gale, A.T.  
daylight commenced on the back stay, A.T.  
9 am set fore & main top sails, same  
pathing so ends this day

Friday September the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with strong wind,  
& squally the ship heading W.S.W. W.S.  
still employed on the ship duty  
A.T. sunset took in the main sail &  
gile still strong wind, & heavy cloudy  
still heading to the West by the wind  
middle part still strong wind, & squally  
A.T. daylight set gile A.T. 9 am turn the  
reef out the fore & main top sail, & set  
main top gallant sail & steered W.S.W. by  
still employed on the ship duty  
so ends this day



Bedford in the Pacific ocean looking fore shore

W. H. Allen

Saturday September the 19<sup>th</sup> 1868

This day commenced with fresh winds from the  
S.E. & from the East the weather very cloudy &  
hazy, the ship steering  $1/2$  by. I saw several  
Black, still employed on the ship rigging  
& sp. line flying fil. stay & t. sunset took  
in the sail all but double reefed main top sail  
& fore sail fore top stay sail & main try sail &  
reefed to too the wind heading S.E. middle  
part still strong winds & t. daylight set  
fore & mizen top sail & kept off Whist  
& turn the reefs out of main top sail  
the weather very cloudy & thick & rain & t.  
I am took in the mizen top sail still  
blowing on so ends this day

Sunday September the 20<sup>th</sup>

A. t. First part strong winds & heavy  
rain & very thick double reefed the main  
top sail & took in the fore top sail still  
blowing, fresh gale & t. 10 pm took in  
fore sail & t. 5 pm loose reefed the main  
top sail the gale from the East the ship  
heading North under close reefed main top  
sail & fore top stay sail & main try sail  
middle part still fresh gale & t. daylight  
mod. moderate down one reefed out the main  
top sail still flying too so ends this day

Monday September the 21<sup>st</sup>

This day commenced with moderate gale from the  
East & t. one pm set fore & mizen top sail  
& fore sail & t. 4 pm took them in again & t. sun  
set the weather a bit the same middle part  
still strong winds & t. daylight set fore  
& mizen top sail, & fore sail latter  
part still strong winds, saw 12 things  
so ends this day



Remarks on Board the ship James Arnold of  
Tuesday September the 22<sup>th</sup> 1868  
This day commenced with moderate gale,  
& heavy squally A. V. one pm took in the  
mizen top sail A. V. 3 pm blew up the  
fore top sail & 4 pm took him in A. V.  
sunset took in the fore sail & set fore  
stay sail the ship heading S. W. the  
wind from the N. W. Middle & latter  
still fresh gales & squally, so ends this  
day

Wednesday September the 23<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with fresh wind  
from the N. W. the ship heading S. W.  
by S. A. V. sunset wore ship to the  
N. W. still fresh winds & squally mild  
le. part moderate A. V. daylight set  
all sail the weather very pleasant  
saw one fin back so ends this day

Thursday September the 24<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with very pleasant  
the ship heading S. W. A. V. sunset  
took in all sail all but double  
reefed main top sail & fore sail fore top  
stay sail & main by sail still heading  
N. W. by the wind the wind from  
the South middle part calm A. V. day  
light set all sail but still calm  
on bent main sail to repairing saw  
nothing so ends the day



At Redford on the Pacific ocean looking  
fore stern W. hales

Friday September the 25<sup>th</sup> 1868

This day commenced with very light winds  
the ship heading S. by W. still employed  
repairing the main sail A. t. 4. pm finished &  
hauled it A. t. sunset took in the light sail,  
& double reefed the top sail, still very light  
winds middle part still blow A. t. daylight  
set all sail & commenced set up fore &  
main rigging latter part still blow  
same as thing so ends this day,

Saturday September the 26<sup>th</sup>

First part commenced with light winds  
the ship heading North still employed  
on the rigging A. t. sunset took in the  
light sail, & hauled up the fore & main  
sail & wore ship to the South middle  
part still blow A. t. daylight set all sail  
still blow commenced on top mast rigging  
saw a sail to the east bound to the West  
so ends this day,

Sunday September the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with blow still employed  
on the rigging the sail still in sight A. t. sunset  
still blow took in the light sails & hauled up the  
fore sail & main sail the ship heading S. E. by S.  
middle part light breeze A. t. day  
light set all sail saw several fine birds,  
A. t. 8 Am kept off & steering  
W. by S. latter part fine breeze  
from S. E. so ends this day



Remark, on board the ship James Arnold of  
Monday, September the 18<sup>th</sup> 1868

This day, commenced with fine breeze from  
the S.E. the ship steering W. by N. &  
with all sail set <sup>saw</sup> several fin backs, &  
porpoises. At sunset took in the fore  
& main top gallant sail & flying jib.  
& main sail still steering W. by N. &  
middle part strong wind, took in the main  
top gallant sail & reefed the main top sail.  
At daylight still strong wind & squally,  
still employed on the rigging so ends this day.

Tuesday, September the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with strong winds & heavy  
rain. At 2 pm double reefed the top sail, & at  
3 pm more moderate saw a sail to the S.W.  
At sunset took in <sup>the</sup> main sail & jib. At  
4 pm spoke the milton middle part  
very light weather. At daylight set  
all sail. At 10 am the Capt & wife came on board the  
ship heading to the S.W. saw a bat-  
ting so ends this day.

Wednesday, September the 30<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather still in company with the milton  
untill 9 pm still heading to the S.W.  
middle part still light weather. At  
daylight set fore & main top gallant  
sail. the milton still in sight still  
employed on the rigging saw nothing  
so ends the day.



New Bedford in the pacific ocean, looking  
for sperm Whales  
1865

Thursday October the 1st

This day commenced with very light weather  
still employed on the rigging the Milton  
still in sight the ship still heading to the  
N. W. with all sail on middle part clear  
at daylight the same the Milton still  
in sight latter part still clear still  
employed on the rigging so ends the  
day.

Friday October the 2<sup>nd</sup>

This day commenced with very light  
wind, the Milton still in sight the  
ship heading S. W. by W. still employed  
on rigging at sunset the weather about  
the same middle part fine breeze from  
the N. E. W. the ship still steering  
S. W. with all sail on at daylight  
commenced on New Mizen Gallant's  
mast rigging the Milton still in sight  
so ends this day.

Saturday October the 3<sup>rd</sup>

This day commenced with fine weather  
the ship still steering S. W. the wind  
from the N. W. still employed on  
the rigging the Milton still in sight  
at sunset took in the light sails  
& double reefed the top sails &  
adjusted to star the wind heading  
to the West middle part took a  
heavy squally from the South at  
daylight fresh wind, still employed  
on the rigging the Milton still in sight  
nothing so ends this day.



Remark, on board the ship James Arnold of  
Sunday October the 4<sup>th</sup> 1868  
This day commenced with fresh breeze from  
the South the ship heading West finished  
the rigging the Milton still in sight A.T.  
sunset the weather a bit the same middle  
part still strong winds & squalls  
A.T. daylight a bit the same the  
Milton still in sight A.T. 9 American  
ship to the South saw nothing  
so ends this day

Monday October the 5<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with very fresh winds  
from the S.W. the ship heading S.E.  
under the double reefed top sails the  
Milton still in sight A.T. 4 pm were  
ship to the N.W. A.T. sunset the  
weather a bit the same middle part  
more moderate A.T. daylight set all  
sail still employed on the ship duty  
the Milton still in sight saw one  
fin back the ship steering W by S  
so ends this day

Tuesday October the 6<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with moderate weather  
& cloudy still steering W by S the  
Milton still in sight A.T. sunset took in  
the fore top gallant sail the wind  
still from the South middle part calm  
A.T. daylight still cloudy the Milton  
still in sight A.T. Am on board the  
ship to repairing saw nothing so  
ends this day



New Bedford in the Pacific Ocean, looking for  
Sperm Whales,  
1868

Tuesday October the 7<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very light breeze  
from the S.W. the ship head of P. 4<sup>th</sup>  
& N. 4<sup>th</sup> the Milton still in sight  
still employed on the pile & t. sunset  
took in the light sail, & wore ship to  
the S.W. finished the pile & bent it  
the wind very light still from  
the S.W. middle part still light  
weather & t. daylight the Milton  
still in sight & t. 8 Am saw a  
Whale & t. 9 Am lower all the  
Boats & t. 11 Am stuck so end, the  
day

Wednesday October the 8<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very pleasant  
the Whales still in sight & t. one from  
took the Whale a long side & t. 4  
from the Boat, came on board without  
success & commenced butting & t. 9  
from finished butting & commenced  
Clearing up middle part fine light  
weather & t. daylight commenced Bailing  
the Milton out side so end, the day

Friday October the 9<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with calm still  
employed bailing saw & t. thing so end,  
this day



Remark, on board the ship James Arnold  
Saturday October the 10<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with calm, still  
employed boiling saw & pathing.  
middle part still boiling A.T.  
daylight finished boiling the Milton  
insight so ends this day

Sunday October the 11<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced at with very light  
winds & calm the Milton insight  
A.T. sunset the capt of the Milton  
came on board & is W. P. E. middle part  
fine pleasant weather A.T. daylight still  
in company with Milton saw a another sail  
& saw a several finbacks, so ends the day

Monday October the 12<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with very fine clear  
weather the ship steering to the  
S.W. still in company with Milton  
A.T. sunset took in the light sail, &  
double reefed the top sail, & steering  
S.W. by E. the wind is from S.E. middle  
part the same A.T. daylight the Milton  
still insight commenced break out &  
fore & store the oil A.T. 9.00 am saw  
more Whales A.T. 10.00 am saw all the  
boats, & 1.00 am one the boats stuck  
& got stove & another boat stuck  
the Whales still insight  
so ends this day



of New Bedford in the Pacific ocean

Tuesday October the 13<sup>th</sup> 1865  
At first part, the boats still of  
aft the Whales At 2 pm another  
boat stuck At 5 pm took the wheel  
a long ride & back in all sail At  
sunset the weather very pleasant  
Middle part the same At 5 pm  
commenced cutting. the Milton still  
insight At 10 pm finished cutting  
so ends this day,

Wednesday October the 14<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with very fine  
weather still employed bailing the  
Milton still insight the ship heading  
from W to S.W. At sunset the  
wind is very light Middle part  
the same At daylight the Milton  
still insight At 6 am the  
Milton wave ship to the east At  
10 am the Milton out side were  
finbacks so ends the day,

Thursday October the 15<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with calm still  
employed bailing At 8 pm finish  
bailing Middle part still calm  
At daylight commenced repairing  
stave boat saw parpaiss still  
employed on the boat so ends  
this day,



Remarks on board the James Arnold of  
Friday October the 16<sup>th</sup> 1868

This day commenced with very light  
weather still employed repairing the  
boat At sunset took in the light  
sails still the ship heading to the  
S.W. Middle part a bit the same  
At daylight commenced stow the  
oil & still employed on the boat  
saw nothing so ends the day,

Saturday October the 17<sup>th</sup>

At first part employed stowing  
the oil At 2 pm finished stowing  
the oil still employed repairing the  
boat At 6 pm saw a sail to the  
South steering to the North at sunset  
tacked ship to the S.W. & took  
in the light sails Middle part  
very light weather At daylight set  
all sail latter part still employed  
on the boat so ends this day

Sunday October the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather saw porpoises At sunset took  
in the light sails & doubled reefed the  
top sail Middle part the weather  
very pleasant At 5 Am wore ship to  
the E.N.E. latter part the weather  
a bit the same so ends this day



Blue Lard forest in the Pacific Ocean looking  
for sperm whales

Monday October the 19<sup>th</sup>

1868

This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather small fish around the ship head  
At 4 p.m. sunset took ship to the  
S.E. & took in the light sails & double  
reefed the top sail, middle part fine  
breeze from the S.E. At daylight set all  
sail still heading S.E. Latter part the  
same saw nothing, so ends this day

Tuesday October the 20<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fine breeze from  
the S.W. the ship still heading S.E. with  
all sail on still employed on the boat  
At 4 p.m. finished the Boat At sunset  
took in the light sails & double reefed the  
top sail still heading S.E. by the wind  
middle part fresh breeze At daylight  
saw the Milton heading to the North  
Latter part more moderate saw nothing  
so ends the day

Wednesday October the 21<sup>st</sup>

This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather still in company with Milton  
At 2 p.m. the capt of the Milton &  
wife came on board At sunset took in  
the same sail At 10 p.m. wore ship to the  
S.E. middle part fine light weather At  
daylight wore ship to the South  
saw nothing so ends the day



Remarks on board the ship James Arnold  
Thursday October the 22<sup>th</sup> 1868

This day commenced with very light weather  
the Milton still in sight the ship heading  
from the S.E. to the N.E. At sunset took  
in the light sail & double reefed the  
top sail, the ship heading N.E. by N.  
under double reefed top sail middle part  
fresh breeze & large A.T. daylight wore  
ship to the West & set the jibe the  
Milton still in sight employed on the  
ship duty, saw nothing so ends this  
day

Friday October the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day commenced with fresh breeze from  
the North the 2 ships heading to the  
West the weather still very thick  
& fresh breeze A.T. sunset took in  
the jibe & fore sail still heading to the  
West by the wind under double  
reefed top sail middle part a rain  
squally A.T. daylight calm & light  
rain the Milton still in sight A.T. S.  
Am kept off & steering North saw  
Nothing so ends this day

Saturday October the 24<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very light  
wind from the South the 2 ships steering  
to the North A.T. sunset reefed to the  
the wind heading East & took in the  
light sail, & double reefed the top  
sail, middle part light weather &  
cloudy A.T. daylight light rain the  
Milton still in sight set all sail  
heading N.E. saw nothing so ends  
this day



of a few birds in the Pacific Ocean looking  
ing for sperm whales

Sunday October the 25<sup>th</sup> 1869

This day commenced with moderate wind,  
& light rain the Milton still in sight  
& saw another sail to the South steering  
to the S.E. & T. sunset heavy rain took  
in all sail all but double reefed top  
sail, still raining middle part of day  
rain still heavy & cloudy & T. daylight  
set all sail & still heavy squally to the  
S.W. the Milton out side & A.T. 11 AM  
saw the Milton again to the S.E. so ends  
this day

Monday October the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather the 2 ships heading to the S.W.  
with the wind from the S.E. & T. sunset  
took in the light sail & double reefed  
the top sail, & tacked to the S.E. middle  
part fine weather & T. daylight set  
all sail & kept off & steered N.  
by N. the Milton still in sight  
saw nothing so ends this day

Tuesday October the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather & T. 2 pm the 2 ships steering  
West & T. sunset took in all sail  
all but double reefed top sail,  
middle part still light wind, & heavy  
cloudy & T. daylight set all sail & steering  
N. by N. the Milton still in sight  
saw nothing so ends the day



Remarks on board the ship James Arnold  
Wednesday October the 28<sup>th</sup> 1868

This day commenced with very pleasant weather the wind from the east the ship steering from the N.W. to N.E. & P.E. the Milton still in sight at 5 pm saw a small fish around the ship & cast 2 of them. At sunset took ship to the S.W. & took in the light sail, & down the reefed the top sail, Milton still in sight middle part fresh breeze at daylight set half top sails & wore ship to the S.E. the Milton out side at 10 am wore round again & steered N.W. S.W. at 11 am saw the Milton again & so ends the day

Thursday October the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with strong winds from the east the ship heading to the S.W. at 1 pm saw a rather sail to the S.W. steering to the S.E. at 4 pm took in the main sail at sunset took in the fore & fore sail still heading S.W. the Milton still in sight the last of this 24 hours strong winds & heavy squally the ship Milton still in sight so ends this day

Friday October the 30<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with strong winds & heavy rain squally, the ship heading to the S.W. at 4 pm wore ship to the S.E. at 5 pm took in the main sail at sunset took in the fore sail & fore sail the ship Milton still in sight heading the same middle & latter part moderate gale, set fore & fore & main sail & wore ship to South & took in the main sail & mizen top sail & fore top sail the ship Milton still in sight so ends this



of a few hundred in the Pacific, again raising  
fore sperm whales

Saturday October the 31<sup>th</sup> 1865  
This day commenced with moderate gale  
from the east the ship heading to the  
South under the same sail close reefed  
main top sail & fore sail at sunset close  
reefed the main top sail & took in the fore  
sail the weather a bit the same the ship  
mil ton still insight middle part still  
fresh gale at daylight more moderate  
the ship mil ton insight from one side out  
the main top sail & set fore sail at 10 AM set  
fore & main top sails the ship heading to the  
South so ends the day

Sunday November the First  
This day commenced with strong winds from  
East the ship mil ton insight at 4 pm were  
ship to the S.E. at 6 pm saw a shoal  
of sperm whales going to the S.E. were  
ship to the South by East again & ran another  
reefed all the top sail & set the main  
sail middle part still strong wind at  
daylight set all sail at 6 AM saw  
the whales again at 8 AM 2 boats  
stacked 2 small whales at 10 AM  
took them a long side & sent another  
boat off to it again at 11 AM another  
boat stacked & got stove & another  
boat stuck & got stove again but  
we got the whales & took the whales  
a long side the mil ton at 6 pm were  
came on board & lay by this whales  
all night



Remarks on board the ship James A. Smith of  
Monday November the 2<sup>th</sup> 1868

This day commenced with strong winds from  
the east the Whales still insight the  
boats still aft. At 4 pm one boat  
stuck & got stove & again another boat  
stuck & got stove again. But we got  
Whale & took them a long side the  
milton & lay by it all night Middle  
part still strong winds At daylight  
commenced cutting At 9 Am finished  
cutting & commenced luiting the Milton  
still insight so ends this day

Tuesday November the 3<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with strong winds  
the 2 ships employed luiting the  
ships heading in the N.E. At sunset  
more moderate Middle & latter part  
fine pleasant weather still employed  
luiting the Milton finished luiting  
& employed repairing one the boats  
so ends this day

Wednesday November the 4<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather At 4 pm finished luiting  
still employed on the boat At  
sunset finish the boat Middle  
part still fine pleasant weather  
At daylight the Milton still  
insight saw small fish a ~~round~~  
round the ship

as seen



From Bedford in the Pacific Ocean cruising for  
Sperm Whales  
1868

Thursday November the 5<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very light  
winds the 2 ships got all sail set  
saw nothing at sunset took in the  
light sail & double reefed the top  
sail, middle part the weather about  
the same at daylight commenced stowing  
the oil at 9 am finished stowing the  
oil saw a small fish a runc the ship  
the Milton still in sight so ends the  
day

9 miles 9 miles

Friday November the 6<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very light  
weather the 2 ships heading to the  
North at sunset took in the  
light sails & double reefed the  
top sail, the wind still very  
light middle part the weather about  
the same at daylight set all  
sail the Milton still in sight saw  
nothing so ends the day

9 miles 10 miles 10 miles

Saturday November the 7<sup>th</sup>

First part commenced with very light  
weather the 2 ships heading to the South  
at sunset took in the same sail &  
more ship to the South middle part  
at daylight set all sail  
but still very light weather the  
Milton still in sight saw nothing  
so ends the day



Remark, on board the ship from 2. Arnold  
Sunday, November the 8<sup>th</sup> 1868  
This day commenced with very light  
weather the 2 ships heading to the S.W.  
by 4 with all sail on At 5 pm saw  
a hump back to the east lapped ship  
to the S.E. At sunset took in the  
light sails still heading to the S.E.  
By the wind middle part still  
calm At daylight light breeze  
At 10 am the Capt & his wife  
went on board the ship Milton  
& we saw the hump back again so  
ends this day

Monday, November the 9<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with very light  
weather the 2 ships heading S.E. with  
all sail set At 6 pm the Capt  
came on board the 2 ships still head-  
ing S.E. At daylight light rain  
squally At 9 am the 2 ships  
tacked to the S.E. latter part  
still raining so ends this day

Tuesday, November the 10<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with light  
wind & fine rain At 2 pm the 2  
ships tacked again to the S.E. At  
sunset still raining the 2 ships  
still heading S.E. by the wind with  
all sail set middle part still  
raining At daylight thick & still  
raining At 11 am saw the island  
of Norfolk so ends this day



of Bedfordford in the Pacific ocean looking  
fore sperm whale,

Wednesday November the 11<sup>th</sup> 1865  
This day commenced with very thick  
weather the ship steering for the  
Norfolk is land. At 3 pm the  
boat went shore at sunset heavy  
rain & strong winds middle & latter  
part the same At 10 Am the boat  
went on shore again so ends this day

Thursday November the 12<sup>th</sup>  
First part commenced with strong  
winds & rain the boat still shore At  
5 pm came on board middle part  
fresh winds & rain At 10 got on shore  
again & sent the boat in again At  
one pm came on board At 2 pm went  
shore again so ends this day

Friday November the 13<sup>th</sup>  
First part commenced with moderate  
weather & thick still lay off on the  
Norfolk is land At middle part  
heavy rain squally At 8 Am the  
boat went on shore the weather very  
squally & strong wind so ends the  
day

Saturday November the 14<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with very squally  
& strong winds the boat still on  
shore At 4 pm the boat came on  
board middle & latter part still  
strong winds so ends this day



Remark, on board the ship James Arnold  
Sunday November the 15<sup>th</sup> 1868

This day commenced with strong wind from  
the N.W. & W. still laying off on still the  
boat on shore at sunset the boat  
came on board middle part still the  
same weather at daylight the wind  
from the S.W. so ends this day

Monday November the 16<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fresh breeze from  
the S.W. the 2 ship, still laying off  
on St. George's island at sunset the  
weather more moderate middle part  
weather a boat the same at daylight  
more moderate sent one boat on  
shore latter part the same the  
boat still on shore so ends this day

Tuesday November the 17<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fine weather  
the boat still on shore at sunset  
came on board the bark North light  
insight the weather more moderate  
middle part still moderate  
weather the 2 ships & the bark  
still laying off on at daylight  
sent 2 boats on shore so ends this  
day

Wednesday November the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fine pleasant  
weather at 2 pm the Capt  
came on board & the wife & student  
boarding & lay middle & latter part  
still fine weather the mil cow still  
insight so ends this day



of Bedford in the Pacific ocean off  
Norfolk Island laying off on

Thursday November the 19<sup>th</sup> 1868

This day commenced with fine pleasant weather  
the ship heading from E to S E by E.  
At sunset took in the light sails &  
haul'd up the topsails steering by  
the wind At 9 pm wore ship to the  
South middle part still fine weather  
At daylight set all sail the miller  
still in sight At 8 am bent on main  
top sail & bent a weather the ship  
miller out side so ends the day

Friday November the 20<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very  
pleasant weather the ship steering S by E  
with all sail set commenced on the main  
top sail At 10 pm saw a weather sail to  
the S steering to the S.W. At sunset  
took in all light sails still steering S by E  
& under the hale top sails middle part  
fresh breeze & light rain squally At daylight  
haul'd up the top sail still steering  
S by E saw nothing so ends this day

Saturday November the 21<sup>st</sup>

This day commenced with very light  
weather still steering S by E employed in  
on the ship duty At one pm set fore & main  
sail At sunset calm took in the main  
sail middle part light winds At  
daylight run the jacks out the fore  
& main top sail & commenced reefing  
the hale main top sail so ends this  
day



Remarks on board the Ship James Arnold of New  
Monday November the 22<sup>th</sup> 1869

This day commenced with fresh breezes  
& thick weather still employed on the main  
top sail & t. sunset looked to the wind  
heading S.W. & took in fore & mizen top  
sail, & jib & double reefed the main  
top sail the weather still very thick  
middle & latter part still thick  
& raining A.L. & Am wore ship to the  
North saw 2 sunfish, so ends this  
day.

Monday November the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day commenced with very  
thick weather & raining A.L. 2 pm the ship  
head S.W. the wind from the South  
A.L. 3 pm saw another sail to the S.W.  
heading to the East A.L. 4 pm she kept  
off fore as A.L. sunset we took in the  
main sail & jib Middle part light wind,  
& thick A.L. daylight set all sail still  
very light weather the sail still in sight  
saw nothing so ends this day

Tuesday November the 24<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very heavy  
cloudy & rain the sail still in sight the  
ship head from East to S.W. A.L.  
sunset took in the light sail, &  
double reefed the top sails the  
sail still in sight Middle part fine light  
weather A.L. daylight set all sail the  
sail still in sight saw nothing so ends  
this day



Bedford in the South Pacific ocean Laaking fore

Wednesday November the 25<sup>th</sup> 1861

This day commenced with very pleasant. At 1 pm took the ship to the E. the wind from the S.W. the sail out side. At sunset took in the light sail & double reefed the top sail, still the ship heading. J.E. Middle part fresh breeze. At daylight set fore & main sail. At 3 pm took in the sail. At 4 pm part fresh wind saw nothing so ends this day.

Thursday November the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with a moderate gale the ship steering E. by N. under the double reefed top & fore sail. At 5 pm saw the land the North Cape of New Zealand the wind from the West. At sunset took in the mizen top sail & fore sail & steered E. by N. Middle part fine light weather. At daylight took in one reef out the main top sail & set fore sail & fore still employed on the ship. At 4 pm saw nothing so ends this day.

Friday November the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fine pleasant weather the ship still steering E. by N. At 2 pm saw a sail to the East steering to the W. by N. the wind at sunset double reefed the top sail, the weather very pleasant. Middle part the weather about the same. At daylight set all sail still steering E. by N. saw nothing so ends this day.



Remarks on board the ship *James Arnold* of  
Saturday December the 28<sup>th</sup> 1862

This day commenced with very  
pleasant weather the ship steering E. N. E.  
with all sail set At sunset took in  
the light sail, & double reefed top  
sail still steering E. N. E. Middle part  
still fine weather At daylight set all sail  
still steering E. N. E. saw nothing so ends  
this day

Sunday December the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very fine  
weather the ship still steering E. N. E. with  
all sail set At sunset took in the light  
sail, & double reefed the top sail, still  
heading E. N. E. Middle part fine light  
weather At daylight set all sail the  
ship heading S. S. E. At 6 Am kipped  
off E. N. E. latter part the weather  
pleasant the same saw nothing so  
ends this day

Monday December the 30<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very  
pleasant the ship still steering E. N. E.  
At 4 pm reefed to two the wind  
heading to the S. S. E. At sunset  
took in all sail all but double  
reefed main top sail & fore sail &  
main top sail & fore top stay sail  
Middle part still fine weather At  
daylight set fore top sail, fore &  
main sail still heading S. S. E. the wind  
still from the S. W. saw nothing so  
ends this day



New Bedford in the South Pacific Ocean looking  
for sperm whales.

Tuesday, December the 1<sup>st</sup> 1868  
This day commenced with very  
pleasant weather the ship still heading  
S.E. we employed on the ship duty  
At sunset took in the fore & mizen  
top sail, fore & main sail still heading  
S.E. middle part fresh breeze. At day  
light set fore & mizen top sails double  
reefed & fore & main sail were ship to the  
South saw nothing, so ends this day.

Wednesday, December the 2<sup>nd</sup>  
This commenced with fresh breeze  
the ship heading S.W. at P.M. 4 P.M. took  
reefs out the main top sail At sunset  
took in the fore & mizen top sail fore &  
main sail the ship heading S.W. & double  
reefed the main top sail middle & bottom  
fresh breeze saw nothing so ends this day.

Thursday, December the 3<sup>rd</sup>  
This day commenced with fresh  
breeze from the South At sunset took  
in the main sail & fore & double reefed  
the top sail, & were ship to the S.E.  
middle part light weather At daylight  
set all sail At meridian tacked ship  
to the S.W. the wind from the S.E. saw  
nothing so ends this day.



Remarks on Board the Ship James Arnold of  
Friday December the 4<sup>th</sup> 1868

This day commenced with light winds  
from the S.E. the ship heading S.W. with  
all sail set at 2 pm did not sail at  
sunset took in the light sail & double  
reefed the top sail still calm middle  
part light breeze from the N.W. the  
ship heading S.E. by E at daylight set  
all sail at the part five breeze  
saw nothing so ends this day

Saturday December the 5<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very  
fine weather the ship still heading S.E.  
at sunset took in the light sail  
& double reefed the top sail the  
ship heading S. by E the wind from  
the West middle part still fine  
weather at daylight set all sail employ-  
ed on the ship duty saw a finback  
so ends this day

Sunday December the 6<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very  
pleasant weather the ship heading  
S.W. the wind from the N.W.  
at 5 pm saw a sail to the South  
heading to the North at sunset  
took in the fore & main the gallant  
sail pole & flying pole & double  
reefed fore & main top sail & took  
in the main sail still running down to  
the sail at 8 pm the cap't of the  
ship Mel Tan came on board middle  
part fine pleasant weather at day  
light fresh breeze at 8 am more  
moderate the cap't of the Mel Tan  
came on board again so ends  
this day



New Bedford in South Pacific Ocean look-  
ing fore & stern 11 miles

Monday December the 7<sup>th</sup> 1868

This day commenced with very pleasant weather the Capt of the Milton still on board the ship's head to the North East. sunset took in the sail & the Capt. of the Milton went on board & wore ship to the W. by S. middle & latter part fine pleasant weather the Milton still in sight so ends this day.

Tuesday December the 8<sup>th</sup>

This commenced with light winds from the North the ship. Milton still in sight at 2 pm steered S. S. E. At sunset heeled to star the wind heading West & dave to reef the top sail & took in the main sail & fore middle part. light winds At daylight made sail still heading West the Milton still in sight at 8 pm steered South at 10 pm steered S. E. saw nothing so ends the day.

Wednesday December the 9<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with light winds from the N. W. the ship heading S. E. At sunset wore ship to the W. & dave to reef the top sail middle & latter part the weather a bit the same so ends this day.



Remarks on board the ship James Arnold of  
Thursday December the 10<sup>th</sup> 1868

This day commenced with light  
winds from the S.W. At one p.m.  
saw black fish lower & boats &  
got 3 black fish. At sunset took  
in the sail middle & latter part  
light weather so ends this day

Friday December the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fine  
winds from the S.W. the ship heading  
S.E. At sunset double reefed the  
top sails & took in the main sail &  
gile middle part fine pleasant weather  
At daylight set all sail & steered  
N.W. & commenced hauling the  
black fish saw nothing so ends  
this day

Saturday December the 12<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fine  
pleasant weather the ship still steered  
N.W. At 5 p.m. saw a finback  
At sunset took in all sail all but  
double reefed main top sail & fore sail  
& reefed to too the wind heading N.W.  
middle part fine weather at daylight  
set all sail still heading N.W. saw  
the snail can heading the same so ends this  
day



Blue Red faced in the South Pacific ocean  
looking fore I rem of the  
Sunday December the 13<sup>th</sup> 1863

This day commenced with fine pleasant  
weather the 2 ships still heading to the  
W. N. W. At 10 am saw another sail  
to the S. W. steering to the S. E. At sunset  
took in all sail all but double reefed  
main top sail & fore sail still heading  
the same the Milton more ship to the  
S. E. middle & latter part still fine  
pleasant weather saw nothing so ends  
this day

Monday December the 14<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very light  
winds from the W. part the ship heading  
S. S. E. all sail set at sunset calm  
took in the light sail & main sail  
& double reefed the top sail still  
heading S. S. E. middle part fine light weather  
At daylight set all sail & steered S. E. by S  
saw nothing so ends this day

Tuesday December the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather the ship still steering S. E. by S. At  
sunset took in all sail all but double reefed  
main top sail & fore sail & luffed to top the  
wind heading S. W. the wind from the North  
middle part fine light weather At  
3 am more ship to the S. E. At daylight  
set all sail & steered East at 5 am  
more ship & steered W. N. W. saw a finch  
pick. so ends this day



Remarks on board the ship James Arnold of New  
Wednesday December the 16<sup>th</sup> 1868

This day commenced with very fine  
weather the ship steering W. S. W. with  
all sail on At sunset light wind & haze  
still steering W. S. W. with all sail set  
middle part thick & raining At daylight  
heavy rain squally latter part fine light  
weather saw 2 fin back, so ends this day

Thursday December the 17<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with light  
airs from the East the ship still steering  
W. S. W. bore in to the bay of  
Sp. land At sunset the weather very  
pleasant middle part calm At  
daylight light airs still steering W. S. W.  
saw Nothing so ends this day

Friday December the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very light  
airs still steering W. S. W. At sunset the  
weather very pleasant the wind from the  
S. W. middle part fine light weather  
At daylight the weather a bit the  
same At 10 Am saw the land to the  
S. W. At 11 Am saw a sail to the  
W. heading to the S. W. so ends this  
day

Sat. Saturday December the 19<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very light  
wind from the North still heading for  
the Bay of Sp. land middle part light  
winds At 4 Am got in to the Bay  
& so ends this day

this day I receive one letter



Bedford in the south pacific ocean looking fore shore  
Sunday, December the 20<sup>th</sup> 1868

This day commenced with very light  
weather lay A.T. Bay off island clear

Monday, December the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day commenced with very  
pleasant weather we got out from Bay off  
island 6 sails insight the wind from  
the S.W. the ship steering N.E. with  
all sail set at sunset the land still  
insight middle part light weather  
at daylight the land out side saw  
nothing so ends this day

Tuesday, December the 24<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very pleas-  
ant weather the ship still steering N.E.  
at sunset took in the light sails still  
steering N.E. middle part still light weather  
at daylight light rain latter part very  
pleasant saw a sail to the south steered to the  
North so ends this day

Friday, December the 25<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very fine  
weather the sail still insight saw two  
finbacks at sunset took in the light sails  
& double reefed the top sail still steering  
N.E. at midnight heeled to to the wind  
heading to the S.W. at daylight set  
all sail & steered North saw nothing  
so ends this day



Remarks on board the ship James Arnold of  
Saturday, December the 26<sup>th</sup> 1863

This day commenced with fine  
pleasant weather the ship steering by N  
At sunset took in the light sail, &  
double reefed the top sail, & heeled  
to the wind heading South the wind  
from the W.S. W. S. middle part  
still fine weather At daylight set  
all sail saw nothing so ends the day

Sunday December the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with light  
winds from the W.S. W. S. the ship heading  
East At 2 pm saw a sail to the South  
heading to the North At 5 pm the Capt  
of the Milton came on board got one  
Whale At 7 pm saw another sail to  
the S.E. heading the same middle part  
still light & wind & very thick At  
daylight the Milton still in sight so ends  
this day

Monday December the 28<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with light wind  
from the S.W. W. S. the ship heading S.W.  
At sunset took in the sail, & double  
reefed the top sail, still heading S.W.  
by the wind all this 24 hours moderate  
weather saw porpoises so ends this day



New Bedford in the South Pacific Ocean  
Cruising for sperm Whales

Tuesday, December the 29<sup>th</sup>

1878

This day commenced with very fine weather the ship heading from N. to S. E. At sunset took in the sail & luffed to land the wind heading East by the wind middle part very light weather. At daylight set all sail & steered East. At 9 am saw a school of sperm Whales, hauled all boats. At 11 am struck 20 inch this day.

Wednesday, December the 30<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very light weather. At 1 pm took in the Whales a towing side. At 4 pm the other boats came on board with out success & commenced bailing. At 9 pm finished cutting middle part. Calm. At daylight commenced bailing, saw 2 sail, so ended this day.

Thursday, December the 31<sup>st</sup>

This day commenced with very light breeze & calm. The 2 sail still in sight. Still employed bailing. At sunset one sail in sight & middle part calm. Latter part the same so ended the day.



Remarks on board the ship James Arnold  
Friday, January the First 1867

This day still commenced with  
calm one sail insight still sailing  
at 10 pm finished sailing middle  
part light weather at daylight  
the sail still insight set all sail  
the ship heading from S.W. to N.E  
so ends this day

Saturday, January the 2<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very  
fine breeze from the N.E. the ship  
heading from N to N.W. at sunset  
took in the light sails & double  
reefed the top sails still heading to  
the North by the wind middle part  
light weather at daylight commenced  
tacking out to stow oil at 6 am  
spoke the ship Maraca still employed  
stowing the oil at 11 am finished  
stowing the oil so ends this day

Sunday, January the 3<sup>rd</sup>

This day commenced with light  
rain the Maraca still insight at sunset  
took in the light sails & double reefed  
the top sails middle part still raining  
latter part still raining & fresh breeze  
from the N.W. the ship heading from the  
South to N.W. so ends this day



of New Bedford in the South Pacific Ocean  
hunting for sperm<sup>W</sup> whales  
in 1869

Monday, January the 4<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with heavy rain  
& fresh winds took in the fore & mizen top  
sails & close reefed the main top sail at 11  
am more moderate at sunset fine  
light weather the ship under the double  
reefed main top sail & fore sail heading  
S. by W. middle part still raining  
at daylight calm set all sail  
sailed part light breeze & thick  
weather saw nothing, so ends this day,

Tuesday, January the 5<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with light  
rain & thick, steered S. & the wind from  
the S. & E. at sunset took in the light  
sails & double reefed the top sail, &  
sailed at 10. The wind heading S.  
east the weather still thick middle  
part fine light weather at daylight  
light. the same set all sail at 5 pm  
saw 2 sails heading to the W. by N. & we  
heading to the east the weather still  
thick & raining so ends this day,

Wednesday, January the 6<sup>th</sup>

~~thick & rain~~ This day commenced with very  
thick & rain & very light breeze at  
sunset took in the light sails &  
double reefed the top sail, still  
light wind, & thick middle part  
fine & clear weather at daylight  
set all sail saw porpoise so ends  
this day,



Remarks on board the ship James Arnold  
Thursday January the 7<sup>th</sup> 1869

This day commenced with very fine weather the ship steered N. P. S. W. At one pm saw a sail to the West heading to the east At 4 pm saw 2 more heading the same At sunset took in the light sails & double reefed the top sail, & luffed to two the wind heading to the West middle & latter part still fine weather so ends this day

Friday January the 8<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very pleasant the ship steered N. P. W. the wind from the South luffed to two the wind heading to the West At sunset more ship to the east & took in the light sails & double reefed the top sails middle part very light weather At daylight fine breeze from the South set all sail the ship still heading to the east At 7 Am saw a sail to the east heading to the West At 11 Am spoke the bark Sonia of New Bedford 20 months out with 320 hundred so ends the day

Saturday January the 9<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very light weather still with bark At sunset took in the light sail, middle & latter calm the Sonia still in sight so ends this day



off Cape Bedford, in the South Pacific Ocean  
Looking for sperm Whales  
1867

Sunday January the 10<sup>th</sup>

*Journal*  
This day commenced with calm the  
sonia still in sight at 5 pm saw a another  
sail to the south at sunset took in  
the light sail, still calm middle part  
still calm at daylight light breeze  
set all sail 2 sails in sight the ship  
heading to the S.W. the 2 sail heading  
the same so end, this day

Monday January the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very fine  
breeze from the East the 2 sail, still in sight  
at 6 pm tacked ship to the S.E. &  
took in the light sail, & double reefed  
the top sail. middle part light weather  
at daylight set all sail & tacked ship  
to the S.E. at 11 am saw a sail heading  
S.E. fresh breeze took in the light sail,  
so end, this day

Tuesday January the 12<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fresh &  
breeze the ship still heading S.E. saw  
another sail heading S.E. at 2 pm we  
tacked to the N.E. at sunset one of  
this sail in sight we double reefed  
top sail, & took in the main sail still  
heading N.E. middle part still fresh breeze  
& cloudy at daylight set main sail  
& top sail saw 5 sails, one sailing & one hauling  
at 9 am took in the main sail still  
fresh wind from the S.E. so end, the  
day



Remarks on board the ship James Arnold of  
Wednesday January the 13<sup>th</sup> 1869

This day commenced with fresh  
breeze from the S.E. the ship heading N.E.  
2 sail, insight A.M. 4 pm. More moderate set  
main sail again A.M. sunset took in the main  
sail & fore & mizen top sail still fresh  
wind the ship still heading N.E. A.M. 4 pm  
took in the fore sail. Middle part still  
strong wind A.M. daylight wore ship to the  
South & set fore & mizen top sail double  
reefed A.M. 9 Am set main sail & fore saw  
holking so ends this day

Thursday January the 14<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with strong  
winds from the East the ship heading South.  
A.M. 2 pm took in the main sail A.M. 3 pm  
took in the fore A.M. 6 pm took in the fore  
& mizen top sail still heading South under  
double reefed main top sail & fore sail &  
mizen top sail fore top stay sail & all  
this 24 hours Moderate gale, so wind,  
this day

Friday January the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with moderate  
gale from the East the ship heading S.P.E.  
middle part the same A.M. daylight set  
fore sail & wore ship to the South. After  
part the weather a bout the same so  
ends this day



New Bedford in the South Pacific ocean. Looking  
for sperm Whales

Saturday January the 16<sup>th</sup> 1869

This day commenced with strong wind  
from the west & very cloudy still the ship  
heading South under double reefed top sail  
& fore sail fore top stay sail & fore stay sail  
& main try sail At sunset the weather a  
bout the same middle part still the  
same At daylight wore ship to the S.E.  
& set main sail & gill still strong wind  
& squally saw Nothing so end this day

Sunday January the 17<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with strong wind  
from the South the ship heading East & S.E.  
At 4 pm took in the main sail At 5  
pm took in the gill At sunset the weather  
a bout the same one sail inside heading  
to the S.W. by the wind middle part  
still the same At daylight saw a  
another sail heading to the North so end  
this day

Monday January the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very  
strong wind from the S.W. the ship  
heading S. by S laying to under  
double reefed main top sail & fore top  
stay sail At sunset more moderate  
still under the same sail middle part  
the same At daylight set fore & main  
top sail still heading from S to S.E.  
saw Nothing so end this day



Remarks on board the ship James Arnold of  
Tuesday January the 19<sup>th</sup> 1868  
This day commenced with more  
Moderate the ship heading S.E. At  
sunset wore ship to the North & took  
in the fore & mizen to top sail, & jib  
middle part still moderate at  
daylight set all sail at 12 save a  
shole of sperm Whales, so ends this  
day

Wednesday January the 20<sup>th</sup>  
The Whales still in sight at one pm  
lower all boats & stuck tow Whales &  
took three a long side & commenced  
cutting in the weather very pleasant  
latter part still employed cutting  
so ends this day

Thursday January the 21<sup>st</sup>  
This day commenced with very  
fine pleasant weather still employed  
cutting at sunset finished cutting  
& commenced bailing the wind very  
light the ship heading to the S.W.  
middle part calm latter part the  
same so ends this day

Friday January the 22<sup>nd</sup>  
This day commenced with  
very fine weather still employed  
bailing so ends this day

Saturday January the 23<sup>rd</sup>  
At this 24 hours very moderate  
weather still employed bailing  
so ends this day



New Bedford in the south pacific ocean looking  
fore speron W Charles

1867

Sunday January the 24<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very fine weather still employed hailing all this 24 hours very fine weather so ends this day

Monday January the 25<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fine pleasant weather still employed hailing at 11 pm finished hailing middle part still fine weather at daylight commenced cooping latter part still fine weather saw nothing so ends the day

Tuesday January the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fine light weather at 4 pm finished cooping middle part still fine weather at daylight commenced cooping out to stow oil latter part still fine weather still employed stow oil so ends this day

Wednesday January the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with moderate weather still employed stow oil middle part still moderate at daylight finished stowing the oil stow one hundred & 60 latter part fresh breeze so ends this day



Byron Board the ship, arrived at  
Thursday, January the 28<sup>th</sup> 1867

This day commenced with light weather  
at 2 pm looking heavy squally & took in  
all sail all but reefed close reefed  
main top sail at sunset still heavy  
rain middle part thick cloudy at  
daylight the same set back top sail,  
the ship heading to the West saw  
nothing so ends this day

Friday, January the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with light  
winds from the North but had  
coasting weather at sunset spoke  
the ship & Brother, of New Bedford 40  
miles out with 51 one hundred we  
took in the all sail the weather still  
looked bad middle & little part very  
light weather saw nothing so  
this day

Saturday, January the 30

First part commenced with  
very heavy rain squally the ship heading  
with all sail on the wind from the N.W.  
at sunset wore ship to the S.W. & took  
in the light sails & double reefed the  
top sails middle part light rain  
at daylight calm set all sail,  
the ship heading E by S at 5 pm  
steered South saw nothing so ends  
this day



New Bedford in South Pacific Ocean Cruising  
Fore person W. P. Hale

Sunday January the 31<sup>st</sup>

First part commenced with very light weather the ship steering South S.W. sunset looked to be the wind heading East middle & latter part very light weather & rain squally, saw nothing, so end, this day

Monday February the second Month of the year 1869

First part commenced with very light breeze from the North the ship steered South with all sail set S.W. sunset looked to be the wind heading S.E. & took in the light sails & double reefed the top sails & took heavy rain squally middle part heavy, rain latter part calm saw nothing so end, this day

Tuesday February the 2<sup>nd</sup>

First part commenced with calm the ship heading W by N with light breeze S.W. sunset took in the light sails & double reefed the top sails the wind still very light middle & latter part fine pleasant weather saw nothing so ends this day

Wednesday February the 3<sup>rd</sup>

First part commenced with very light weather steering to the West S.W. by N saw a sail to the N.W. steering to the S.E. S.W. sunset took in the light sails & double reefed the top sails middle part light breeze S.W. laylight set all sail & sail on sight so ends this day



Remarks on board the ship James Arnold of New  
Thursday, February the 4<sup>th</sup> 1869

First part commenced with very  
light weather the ship heading N<sup>o</sup>  
At sunset calm took in the ~~top~~  
light sails middle part calm At  
daylight still calm so all sail &  
commenced on the ship duty At 9 Am  
took a light breeze from the East &  
steered N<sup>o</sup> E by N saw nothing so ends  
this Day

Friday, February the 5<sup>th</sup>

First part commenced with very  
pleasant weather still steered N<sup>o</sup> E by N  
At 3 pm saw black fish At sunset  
took a rain squall, & took in the sail &  
loafed to too the wind heading S<sup>o</sup>  
under double reefed top sail, middle  
part still light weather At day  
light so all sail heading to the N<sup>o</sup> E  
saw 5 sail heading to the S. E so  
ends this Day

Saturday, February the 6<sup>th</sup>

First part commenced with  
very pleasant weather the sail  
still insight middle & latter part  
the weather a bit the same sail  
insight & fairer so ends this day



Burlford in the South Pacific Ocean cruising for  
Sperm Whales,

Sunday February the 7<sup>th</sup> 1861

This day commenced with very fine  
weather the 2 sails still in sight at  
sunset took in the light sail, &  
double reefed the top sail, the ship  
heading N.E. middle part light  
breeze at daylight set all sail  
saw nothing so ends this day

Monday February the 8<sup>th</sup>

First part commenced with  
very pleasant the ship heading N.E.  
at sunset took in the light sail  
& double reefed the top sails still  
heading N.E. the wind from the  
N.E. middle & latter part light  
winds & very hazy saw nothing was  
ship to the S.E. the wind from N.E.  
so ends this Day

Tuesday February the 9<sup>th</sup>

First part commenced with light  
weather & very hazy the ship heading  
S.E. at sunset took ship to the N.  
& took in the light sail, & double  
reefed the top sail, still heading to  
the North under double reefed top  
sails fore sail furl & spencer main  
try sail & fore top stay sail middle  
& latter part moderate gale & rain  
so ends this day



Remarks on board the ship James Arnold of  
Wednesday February the 10<sup>th</sup>

First part commenced with moderate  
gale & very thick A.T. sunset more  
moderate took in the fore & mizen top  
sail, heading North A.T. midnight  
wore ship to the S.E. A.T. daylight  
set hall top sails saw one sail head-  
ing the same A.T. 9 am saw another sail  
the weather more moderate but  
still thick so ends this day

Thursday February the 11<sup>th</sup>

First part commenced with mode-  
rate still thick 3 sails insight A.T.  
pm took in the main sail A.T. sunset  
took in fore & mizen top sail & double  
reefed the main still one sail insight  
middle part still light breeze 2  
sails insight A.T. 8 am saw the 2 sails  
Whaling it we looked to see the wind  
fore the 2 sails A.T. 10 am saw the  
Whales lower 3 boats but the  
Whales going to first A.T. so ends  
this day

Friday February the 12<sup>th</sup>

First part commenced with very  
fine weather the boats A.T. one came on  
board with out success A.T. sunset  
the 2 sails insight middle & latter  
part still fine weather one sail  
insight so ends this day



New Bedford in the South Pacific ocean  
Looking for sperm Whales,  
Saturday February the 13<sup>th</sup> 1861

First part commenced with light  
pleasant weather the ship 2 sail, heading  
S. by E. sunset the Capt. of  
the Patern Light & until 10 part  
middle part still the same at 6  
Am sail another sail heading the same  
so ends this day

Sunday February the 14<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very cloudy  
At one pm saw the French rock at  
sunset wore ship so the ship took in the  
Light sail & double reefed top sails  
middle part very calandry & light  
winds at daylight set all sail the  
2 sail, still insight at 8 Am commenced  
to rain took in the light sails latter  
part still raining so ends the day

Monday February the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with strong  
winds & heavy rain at one pm double  
reefed top sail & took in the main sail  
at 3 pm took in fore & mizen top sails  
the Patern Light still insight at  
sunset close reefed the main top sail  
middle & latter part moderate gale,  
so ends this day

Tuesday February the 16<sup>th</sup>

First part commenced with fresh gale,  
from the South middle part still  
fresh winds at daylight more moderate  
set fore sail & saw 3 Whales but  
still fresh winds at 7 Am the 4<sup>th</sup> whale  
cut side it so ends this day

At 5 pm took in fore & mizen



Remarks on board the ship James Arnold of New  
Wednesday, February the 17<sup>th</sup> 1869

This day commenced with more moderate  
the ship heading E. S. E. At sunset we  
ship to the N. W. & W. the weather moderate  
middle & latter part still fresh  
winds, saw 3 sail, heading to the  
S. W. we heading to the E so ends this  
day

Thursday, February the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fresh breeze  
2 sail, in sight heading to the S. W.  
we heading N. E. middle & latter part  
still strong winds so ends this day

Friday, February the 19<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fresh  
winds middle & latter part the same  
saw nothing so ends this day

Saturday, February the 20<sup>th</sup>

all this 24 hours strong winds  
saw nothing so ends this day

Sunday, February the 21<sup>st</sup>

This day commenced with strong  
winds, At sunset double reefed top  
sails still heading N. E. middle part  
strong wind, At 2 Am wore ship to  
the S. E. At 8 Am steered S. W.  
still strong winds so ends this  
day



Bedford in the South Pacific Ocean, cruising for  
Sperm Whales, in 1869

Monday, February the 22<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very  
strong winds A.T. 3 pm took in the fore  
top sail A.T. 5 pm took in the fore  
sail A.T. sunset close reefed main  
top sail middle part still fresh  
winds A.T. 8 pm set fore & mizen top  
sails close reefed still heading S.E.  
so ends this day,

Tuesday, February the 23<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with same  
weather still the ship heading to the south  
A.T. sunset took in the fore & mizen top  
sails the weather a bit the same middle  
part more moderate A.T. day light  
set fore & mizen top sails same Nothing  
so ends this day,

Wednesday, February the 24<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with  
more moderate the ship heading S.  
A.T. sunset took in the fore & mizen  
top sails middle part still moderate  
A.T. daylight set all hale top sails &  
main sail & fore & steered S.W. A.T. 11 pm  
saw one sail to the W. heading to the  
S.E. by the wind we looped to tow the  
wind & steered South so ends this day,



Remarks on board the James Arnold of New  
Thursday February the 25<sup>th</sup> 1869

This day commenced with light winds  
& very cloudy the sail till insight A.T.  
one pm saw another sail heading to the North  
A.T. 3 pm on the out side A.T. 4 pm saw a  
Whales heading West A.T. 6 pm lower  
all boats A.T. 9 pm came on board with  
out success & took in sail & wore ship to  
the North middle part fresh wind, &  
very thick one sail insight so ends this  
day

Friday February the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with strong winds  
& very thick A.T. sunset took in the fore  
& mizen top sails A.T. Midnight wore  
ship to the North A.T. daylight set  
fore & mizen top sails double reefed  
still strong winds & rain A.T. 8 am took  
in the mizen top sail saw one sail heading  
S.E. by the wind A.T. 9 A.T. 10 am took in the  
fore sail the sail out side it so ends this  
day

Saturday February the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fresh  
gale from the East A.T. 2 pm took in the  
fore top sail A.T. 3 pm close reefed main  
top sail & wore ship to the S.E. A.T. 5  
pm took in the fore stay sail A.T. sunset  
still fresh gale middle part very  
strong wind A.T. daylight a bit the  
same took in the close reefed main  
top sail the gale from the East  
so ends this day



Bedford in the South Pacific Ocean Cruising  
for Sperm Whales 1867

Sunday February the 28<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very heavy gale from the east At sunset the wind ran to the W & more moderate set close reefed main top sail middle part the same At daylight set fore sail At 8 Am took the fore sail in At 10 Am set close reefed fore & mizen top sails so ends this day

Monday March the First

1869

This day commenced with moderate gales from the West the ship heading South At 2 pm saw another sail heading to the South At sunset still fresh gale took in fore & mizen top sails still heading S.W. middle part more moderate At daylight set hale top sails saw one sail so ends this day

Tuesday March the second

This day commenced with light winds from the West the sail still in sight At 4 pm saw another sail to the S.W. middle part light winds At daylight set all sail & the 2 sails in sight At 9 Am spoke one of them so ends this day



Remarks on board the ship James Arnold of  
Wednesday, March the 3<sup>th</sup> 1869

This day commenced with light winds  
& light squally the 2 sail, still in sight  
the ship heading W. N. W. At sunset  
wore ship to the east & took in the sail  
middle part light weather At  
daylight set all sail one sail in sight  
so ends this day,

Thursday March the 4<sup>th</sup>

First part commenced with light  
winds & cloudy At 3 pm saw a ship  
labeled a Whale a long side At  
sunset we took in sail middle  
part still fine weather At day  
light set all sail At 6 Am saw  
Whale At 8 Am lower all boats  
the Whale, gone to the North so  
ends this day

Friday March the 5<sup>th</sup>

At First part the boats still  
off aft the Whales At 3 pm came  
on board with out success At 5 pm  
the Whales still in sight bent new  
mizen top gallant sail At sunset  
took in light sails & double reefed  
top sails the ship heading E. N. E  
middle part calm At day light  
set all light sail At 8 Am saw a  
shole of sperm Whales a boat  
6 miles off gone to the South  
so ends this day



New Bedford in the South Pacific ocean missing  
four sperm Whales 1868

Saturday March the 6<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with dead calm the  
Whales still insight the boats still  
aft. At 4 from the boats came on board  
with out success still dead calm At  
sunset a but the same took in the  
light sails middle & latter part  
still calm employed on the ship  
duty so ends this day

Sunday March the 7<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with dead calm  
the ship heading South At sunset still  
calm took in the light sails middle  
& latter part still dead calm so  
ends this day

Monday March the 8<sup>th</sup>

This day still commenced with  
dead calm middle part light breeze  
At 11 Am found a dead Whale close  
to the ship At 11 Am took him a  
long side & commenced cutting At 5  
Am saw a sail still we employed  
cutting At 10 Am saw 2 more sail  
but still dead calm so ends this day

Tuesday March the 9<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with light  
breeze still employed cutting the dead  
Whale At 2 from finished cutting  
& commenced hoisting still 3 sails  
insight middle & latter part still  
fine pleasant weather still employed  
hoisting 4 sails insight so ends this  
day



Remarks on board the ship James Arnold  
Wednesday, March the 10<sup>th</sup> 1869

This day, commenced with fine  
pleasant breeze still employed hauling,  
At 6 pm spoke the bark Iainia the  
Capt came on board At. Midnight  
finished hauling the Iainia still in sight  
At. & Am the Capt of the Iainia came  
on board again so ends this day

Thursday, March 11<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fine  
weather still in company with Iainia  
At 4 pm the Iainia went out side  
middle & latter part fine light  
weather so ends this Day

Friday, March the 12<sup>th</sup>

This day, commenced with very  
pleasant weather At sunset took in  
sail middle & latter part still fine  
weather saw nothing so ends this  
Day

Saturday, March the 13<sup>th</sup>

all the 24 hours fine pleasant  
weather saw nothing so ends this day

Sunday March the 14<sup>th</sup>

all this 24 hours fresh breeze from  
the S.E. the ship heading E. N.E. saw one sail  
steering North so ends this day



of New Bedford in the South Pacific Ocean  
for fishing, lead 44 hales, in 1869

Monday March the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with strong winds  
from S.E. the ship heading E.N.E. At sunset  
double reefed main top sail & took in  
the fore sail & wore ship to S.S.W.  
At this 24 hours fresh winds, steering W by  
S saw nothing so ends this day

Tuesday March the 16<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with moderate  
gale from the east. At sunset double  
reefed main top sail & close reefed fore &  
mizen top sail, & took in the fore sail  
& reefed to too the wind heading South  
middle part fresh winds At daylight steered  
West latter part saw 2 sail, heading to the  
South so ends this day

Wednesday March the 17<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with moderate  
gales from the east At 2 pm saw 2 more sails  
middle & latter part still fresh  
gales so ends this day  
still in company  
with Papalean

Thursday March the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fresh  
gales 3 sail insight middle part  
still fresh winds latter part the  
same still 3 sail insight so ends  
this day

still in company with Papalean



Remarks on Board the ship, Jarne, Arnold  
Friday March the 19<sup>th</sup> 1869

This day commenced with more moderate still 4 sails insight middle & latter part fine light weather so ends this day the Papayan still insight

Saturday March the 20<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very fine weather still 2 sails insight At sunset took in sail middle & latter part still fine weather employed on the ship duty so ends this day

Sunday March the 21<sup>st</sup>

This day commenced with very fine weather one sail insight At sunset took in sail middle part calm latter part light breeze from the South saw nothing so ends this Day

Monday March the 22<sup>nd</sup>

This day commenced with very pleasant weather the breeze very light from the South the ship heading E. by S At sunset took in the light sails still heading E. by S middle part light squally w. rain latter part the winds from the S.W. the ship steered E.S.E. saw nothing so ends this day



of New Bedford in the South Pacific Ocean cruising  
for Dead Whales

1861

Tuesday March the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day commenced with pleasant weather the ship steering East At one pm saw a sail to the N.E heading to the South by the wind At 3 pm saw a more At sunset we took in sail & reefed to the wind heading South the weather & sail insight middle part fine light weather At daylight set all sail still a sail insight so ends this Day

Wednesday March the 24<sup>th</sup>

First part commenced with very pleasant weather the ship steering N.E At 4 pm reefed to the wind heading South At sunset took in the light sail & double reefed the top sail still heading South middle part light squally At daylight wore ship & set the gill the ship heading N.W At 9 Am run the reefers out the top sail & set main top Gallant sail & flying jib saw nothing so ends this day

Thursday March the 25<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fresh winds & light squally At sunset took in all sail all but double reefed main top sail & fore sail still heading N.W the wind still from the S.W middle part fine light weather At 8 Am went the fore sail to repairing At 9 Am saw a shales off sperm whale At 11 Am hauled all boats At marion struck a small whale so ends this day



Remark on Board the ship James Arnold of New  
Friday, March the 26<sup>th</sup> 1861

This day commenced with very fine  
weather the 2 boats coming with 2 Whales  
At 3 pm got the Whaler a long side at 5  
pm commenced hauling, At 8 pm finished  
hauling, middle part calm At daylight  
commenced hauling latter part still  
calm so ends this day,

Saturday, March the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with calm  
still employed hauling At sunset still  
calm middle part the same At 8<sup>th</sup>  
pm saw sperm Whale still employed  
hauling At 9 pm lower 3 boats At 11 pm  
struck & lost the line & the 1<sup>st</sup> boat  
& lower boat came on board so ends this  
Day,

Sunday, March the 28<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very fine  
weather the 2 other 2 boats At 3 pm struck  
another & got stage At 5 pm came on board  
& lost the Whale middle & latter part  
fine light weather 2 sails in sight so ends  
this Day,

Monday, March the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fine moderate  
weather At sunset took in sails middle  
part fresh breeze & squally At daylight  
light rain commenced drenching the sail At  
10 am commenced stave down latter part  
more moderate so ends this day,



Bedford In the South Pacific Ocean looking  
for Dead Whales in 1867

Tuesday March the 30<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fresh wind from  
the S.E. still employed stowing the oil At 3 pm  
finished stowing the oil At sunset took in  
fore & mizen top sails the weather looking  
squaly Middle part the same At daylight  
commenced repairing the hole boat so ends this  
Day

Wednesday March the 31<sup>st</sup>

This day commenced with more  
moderate still employed on the hole boat  
the weather still squaly but moderate wind  
middle & latter part the same saw nothing  
so ends this Day

April the 1<sup>st</sup>

Thursday April the First

This day commenced with very fine  
weather still employed on the boat the ship  
heading S by W At sunset took in the light  
sails & double reefed the top ~~sails~~ sails still  
heading S by W Middle part still fine  
weather At 1 Am saw a shoal of sperm  
Whales At 10 Am hove all boat At  
11 Am struck 2 Whales so ends this  
day

Friday April the 2<sup>nd</sup>

At one pm took the Whales  
on long side At 5 pm commenced but-  
ing At 8 pm finished buting Middle  
part calm At 10 Am commenced hauling  
so ends this day



Remarks on board the ship James Arnold  
Saturday April the 3<sup>rd</sup> the 1869

This 24 hours light weather still  
employed hauling middle & latter  
part the same so ends this day,

Sunday April the 4<sup>th</sup>

All this 24 hours calm still employed  
hauling St. latter part finished hauling  
so ends this day,

Monday April the 5<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather one sail insight At one pm saw  
Whale, heading to the E At 2 pm lower  
all boats so ends this day,

Tuesday April the 6<sup>th</sup>

At first part the Whales still  
insight At sunset the boats came on board  
with out success middle part strong  
winds from the S.W. At daylight  
commenced hauling the oil & stowed it down  
so ends this day

Wednesday April the 7<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with moderate  
gale, from the S.W. the ship heading to the  
S.E. under close reefed last sail, middle  
& latter part still strong winds so ends  
this day,



of New Bedford in the South Pacific Ocean during  
fore Sperm Whales in 1867

Thursday April the 8<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with moderate  
gale from the S.W. the ship still heading  
S.E. under close reefed top sails the weather  
still very squally. Middle part more moder-  
ate. At daylight trim and reefed out the  
top sail. Latter part fine light weather  
saw nothing so ends this day.

Friday April the 9<sup>th</sup>

First part commenced with very  
fine weather the ship heading W.P. (by N.)  
Middle & Latter part still fine weather  
saw nothing so ends this day.

Saturday April the 10<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather the ship heading South S.E. sunset  
took in the Light sails & double reefed the  
top sails & wore ship to the North. Middle  
& Latter part very fine weather saw porpoise  
still heading to the North so ends this day.

Sunday April the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather the ship still heading South S.E. sunset  
took in the Light sails & double reefed top sail  
still heading to the North. Middle part still  
fine weather At daylight wore ship to the  
S.E. At 9 Am saw a sperm Whale heading  
to the West & the wind from the East At  
10 Am lowered all boats At 11 Am struck  
At one so ends this day.



Remarks on Board the ship James Arnold of New  
Mandan April the 12<sup>th</sup> 1869

At first part took the 1<sup>st</sup> hall a  
long side & commenced beating the weather  
very cloudy, we cut till 8 pm At. 11 pm  
lost the head from long side latter part  
commenced Bailing, the weather still very  
cloudy so ends this day,

Tuesday April the 13<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very cloudy,  
still employed Bailing middle & latter part  
the same so ends this day,

Wednesday April the 14<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very cloudy &  
moderate winds from the E the ship heading  
S.E. At. 3 pm finished Bailing, At. 4 pm  
took a heavy rain squally; At. sunset  
the weather more moderate the ship  
still heading S.E. by S under double  
reefed top sail, & fore sail middle part  
very heavy sea on latter part light winds  
so ends this day,

Thursday April the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very heavy sea on  
& light winds from the E middle & latter  
part the same so ends this day,

Friday April the 16<sup>th</sup>

At first part the weather a breeze the  
same middle part thick weather At. day  
light. light rain latter part the same  
so ends this day



New Bedford in South Pacific Ocean cruising  
Fair Sperm Whales 1869

Tuesday April the 14<sup>th</sup>

At first part took the Whaler a long  
side & commenced cutting the weather

" " " " " " " " " " " "

Wednesday April the 15<sup>th</sup>

At first part took the Whaler a long  
side & commenced cutting the weather very  
well & told him of a fine line of  
head from long side to the foremast  
the weather still very calm.

At night the day

Thursday April the 16<sup>th</sup>

19  
Ja  
ago

This August the 12. 1869 James Arnold  
got home & so ended this voyage

proves

engalento

caale

caclera

conhola



Remarks on board Sloop "Ocean Stead"  
Russell Master  
May 22nd 1870. Master

Breezes  
First part of day fresh breezes from South & West. Course N. 1/2 N. Nothing in sight. At sundown took the foresail. Still strong breezes from South & West & very rugged. Middle & latter part rugged & squally, at daylight carried away flying jibboom. Wind still from N. & W. Steering to N. & W.

Lat -  $39^{\circ}23'$  Long  $54^{\circ}13'$   
May 23rd 1870

First part of day fresh breezes from South & West. Steering N. N. W. Nothing in sight. Middle part light winds. At daylight calm. Thro' out fore hold, to store oil. Stowed 24 Bbls & 5 galls. No sail in sight. Bounded to the East & so ended. Lat  $39^{\circ}18'$

May 24th 1870.

First part still employed on ships duty. at 4 the wind carried to the N.E. At sunset the winds light & hazy weather. Ship heading N. N. W. with all sail out. Latter & Middle part light breezes & foggy.

May 25th 1870.

Lat -  
First part light winds from N. & E. pleasant weather. Broke out After hold. Hauled up main sail. Ship heading N. N. W. Restowed After hold & crew employed on ships duty. At sunset furled Main top-gallant sail. Middle & latter parts light breezes & drizzling rain. Lat  $39^{\circ}40'$  Long  $56^{\circ}24'$

May 26th.

First part light breezes & variable. pleasant weather. Employed on ships duty. Ship heading N. W. by N. Set Main top-gallant sail & Mizen top-gallant stay sail. Middle & latter part calm.

May 27th. 1870. First part light breezes & pleasant weather. Ship heading to the N. & W. Set Main sail & fore & Main top-gallant sail. Middle & latter



part fresh breezes & pleasant - <sup>man man breeze</sup> so ended.

May 28th 1870. <sup>May May May</sup>

First part of the day fresh breezes from S & W. Ship heading to the N. W. Sail in sight to the S & E. Employed on ship's duty. At sun down reduced sail. Had several light showers of rain. Latter part fresh breezes & pleasant. so ended.

Lat 39°-11' - Long- 61°-00'

May 29th 1870 -

Fresh breezes from S & pleasant weather. Nothing in sight. Ship heading to N & W. At 5.30 wore ship. Whales reported on lee bow. Got the boats ready for lowering. Set the fore & main top gallant sails. Mizen top mast stay sail & spar. Whales reported on weather bow going to windward. Did not succeed in taking any. Latter part reduced sail. fresh winds & pleasant. Sail reported on lee bow.

Lat. 39°-44' - Long. 59°-25'

May 30th 1870.

First part of the day light breezes & pleasant weather. At sun down reduced sail - pleasant & variable breezes. At daylight made sail. Employed on ship's duty. Middle & latter part the same & so ended.

May 31st 1870. First part of the day fresh breezes from S & W. Ship heading to the N. W. pleasant weather. At sun down reduced sail. Had several showers of rain. At 6.30 made sail. Employed on ship's duty. Nothing in sight. Middle & latter part fresh southerly winds & warm pleasant weather. Ship heading N. W. & ended.

Lat 39°-06' Long 59°-06'

June 1st 1870

First part light pleasant weather.



June 1st / 1870 continued;

Ship heading to the N<sup>W</sup> E<sup>d</sup> with all sail out. Nothing in sight. At sundown reduced sail. Middle & latter part reduced sail wind fresh. Broke out after hold for provisions. So ended the day. Lat 39°-25' - Long 39°-28'

June 2nd / 1870.

4

Pleasant breezes from South & clear weather. Retowed main hold. At sunset reduced sail. At day light sail reported on lee quarter. Ship heading W<sup>W</sup> E<sup>d</sup>. Employed on ships duty. Lat 39°-41' - Long 58°-13'

June 3rd / 1870

Pleasant breezes & good weather. Ship under all sail. Employed in various duties. Middle & latter part pleasant weather. Lat 39-34 N. Long 58-18 W. Wind N.N.E.

June 4th / 1870.

Pleasant weather - Ship under all sail. At 1 P.M. raised sperm whales 4 points off lee beam - Lowered 4 boats. P.B. struck & saved one. S.B. struck a very small one, did not bring it along side. At 4 P.M. hooked on to cut & finished at 11 P.M. Very rugged sea on. Wind N.N.E.

June 5th / 1870

Pleasant westerly breezes, all hands employed on whale. At 8 A.M. started the day. Middle & latter part fine weather. Boiling. Lat 39-41 N. Long 58-34 W.

June 6th / 1870

Fine weather with pleasant breezes from N<sup>W</sup> E<sup>d</sup>. At 4 A.M. cooled down. Middle & latter part calm. Lat. 40°-03' N. Long 55°-35' W.

June 7th / 1870 - Very fine weather. At 1 lowered P & W boats for some kind of whales 4 miles off weather beam. Pulled up there but saw nothing returned to the ship at 4. At 6 A.M. saw whales a head about 1 mile. Lowered P & W boats &



8 June 7th 1870 continued. 1870

chased them - did not succeed in taking any  
 Sacked ship at 1 am. to the N.E. At daylight  
 tacked ship to the W. At 8 P.M. raised a sperm  
 whale 5 miles off on lee bow. Stood along ship  
 on the wind until we could see them from  
 deck. Lowered S.P. & P.W. boats. S.P. struck one  
 whale also S.B. one - saved both, got them  
 alongside.

June 8th 1870 -

Francisco  
 parolado  
 Francisco parolado  
 M.L.G.

Fine weather. Ship under short  
 sail for cutting. At 4.30 hooked on & cut  
 in one whale. One sail in sight standing  
 to the W.

whale 4 point are good for our pig  
 cat and ear pugs and fine  
 Francisco parolado stone

Pleasant very you can go on too

God you  
 part earth fine part log  
 fine water

canoco quantoriscasterosin

couzon long from hold setryer good

trap  
 board  
 couzon  
 boats start

god made the sun the moon the stars he made the earth  
 and sea things greats and small cant

111122223333444455556666  
 77778888999924548912  
 country are to go to camp and work on tank



Remark on board the Bark Ocean Steed  
Russell Mast 1870

Friday, July the

Wednesday, July, the 5<sup>th</sup> 1870  
All this day fresh winds & rain squally saw 1 other  
Lat 40° 02' N Long 58° 44' W in North Atlantic  
Ocean

Thursday, July, the 6<sup>th</sup> 1870  
This day the weather about the same the ship  
steering E by S At sunset took in the light sail  
& the up top sail the weather very pleasant  
Lat 39° 40' N Long 57° 03' W

Friday, July, the 7<sup>th</sup> 1870  
All this 24 hours fine pleasant weather and  
sail in sight the ship steering E by S & E  
with all sail set still employed on ship  
Lat 40° 02' N

Saturday, July, the 8<sup>th</sup>  
All this fine pleasant weather the ship still  
steering E by S with all sail on saw Blackfish  
Lat 39° 38' N Long 53° 33' W

Sunday, July, the 9<sup>th</sup>  
All this 24 hours fine light breeze ship  
steering E by S saw one sail heading to the E

Monday, July, the 10<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with very cloudy & light  
wind, & heavy rain squally



Remarks on board the Bark Ocean Steel 1870

Sunday July the 11<sup>th</sup> 12

This day commenced with very cloudy & rain  
& light winds from W the ship steering E  
saw 12 ther Lat 39° 11' N Long 49° 50' W

Monday July the 13<sup>th</sup> 1870

This day commenced with very rain & light winds  
from the W saw one sail heading to the S. W.  
Lat 38° 00' N Long 48° 10' W

Tuesday July the 14<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very heavy rain  
square but light winds the ship steering  
E by S At sunset close down the up top sail  
& luff to the wind heading S. by S. Middle  
part the same At 11 Am wore ship to the South At 6  
Am Rept off S. & at 8 Am saw black fish lower  
one Boat & (got one & Rept off S. & (agen  
Lat 40° 48' N Long 47° 03' W

Friday July the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with light winds from the  
W the ship saw more black fish still steering  
S. by E At 2 pm luff to the wind the ship  
heading S. by W Middle part first breeze & thick  
At 8 Am wore ship to the South saw one sun fish  
so ends this day Lat 40° 25' N Long 47° 12' W

Saturday July the 16<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fresh breeze at one  
pm wore ship to the S. W. under hale top  
sails still fresh breeze At sunset took in the  
up top sail & main sail & main top stay sail  
Middle & latter part moderate gale from the  
W saw porpoises so ends this day  
Lat 40° 40' N Long 47° 35' W



Remark on board the Bark Ocean Steed in the North

Sunday, July, the 17<sup>th</sup>

1840

This day commenced with moderate gale from S.W. the ship heading S.W. all forepoils. At sunset the weather a bit the same. Middle part rain & thick & cloudy. Latter part pleasant weather saw rather so ends this day.  
Lat 40.29 N Long

Monday, July, the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very light air & calm. At one m saw Blackfish still calm. At sunset took in the light sails. The weather still the same. Middle & latter part rain saw one sail the ship steering, S.W. so ends this day. Lat 40.36 N Long 46.44 W

Tuesday, July, the 19<sup>th</sup>

All this 24 hours light breezes & rain & thick & cloudy saw one sail & forepoils braced out weather so ends this day. Lat 40.25 N Long 46.54 W

Wednesday, July, the 20<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very light winds & rain. Saw one sail. At sunset took in the upper sails.



Atlantic Ocean Looking for sperm whales

1870

Monday

August the 1st

All this 24 hours fine pleasant weather saw  
nothing

Tuesday

August the 2nd

1870

This day commenced with calm At sunset took in  
the light sails middle & latter part the same saw  
nothing

Wednesday

August the 3rd

1870

All this 24 hours calm one sail in sight still in  
ployed on ship duty so ends this day

Thursday

August the 4

1870

This day commenced with calm At sunset the  
sail in sight middle part still calm At day  
light sail in sight At daylight light breeze  
from W ship heading S by W so ends this day

Friday

August the 5

1870

This day commenced with light breeze from  
W ship heading S by W 2 sails in sight At  
sunset took in light sails middle part cloudy  
At daylight rain squally saw 2 sails land to the  
E so ends this day Lat 38° 59' N Long 44° 11' W

Saturday

August the 6

1870

This day commenced with very fine wind from  
S by W ship heading S by W one sail in sight middle  
& latter part fresh breeze & rain squally saw  
2 sails Lat 38° 15' N Long



Remark on board the Bar Ocean Steed in  
Sunday 1870  
August the 7 This day commenced with fresh  
wind from S.W. the ship heading N.W. At 6  
pm were ship to the south still fresh wind  
At 9 pm were ship to the N.W. middle part took  
in the up top sail still fresh wind At daylight moderate  
gale latter part more middle & heavy rain saw  
rather so ends this day no ab

Monday  
August the 8 This day commenced with rain & 1870  
moderate winds from N.E. the ship heading N.W.  
At 3 pm saw a sail to the W. steering to the E. At  
sunset the weather a but the same middle part  
moderate At day light set all sail & steering N.W.  
the wind from E saw rather so ends the day

Tuesday  
August the 9 This day commenced with very 1870  
pleasant the ship still steering N.W. with  
all sail set At sunset took in light sail, the  
wind very light middle part same At day light  
set all sail one sail in sight saw rather so ends  
This Day Lat 40.12 N Long 66.28 W

Wednesday 1870  
August the 10 This day commenced with calm still  
one sail in sight At sunset took in flying jib  
& all stay sail still calm the ship heading N.W.  
middle part the weather a but the same At day  
light set all sail the weather very pleasant saw  
rather so ends this day



North Atlantic Ocean Sailing from Salem to Halifax  
Russell's Map 1870

Thursday

August the 11 This day commenced with very pleasant weather the ship heading N. by W. with all sail set at sunset took in the light sail, still heading the same the <sup>wing</sup> from W. S. W. Middle & latter part light weather & cloudy, wore ship to the South and rather so ends this day Lat 41° 42' Long 46° 21' W.

Friday

August the 12 This day commenced with fresh winds & thick At 3 pm wore ship to the North at 5 pm very heavy, see on at sunset moderate gale took in the up top sail & main & took the boat, up still blowing on middle part moderate still thick at day light set up top sail & set main sail & filed the ship heading W. saw rather so ends this day Lat 41° 00' Long 46° 42' W.

Saturday

August the 13 This day commenced with fine breeze & cloudy the ship heading W. At sunset took in the light sail middle part light winds at day light set all sail & kept to North saw rather so ends this day Latitude by obs 41° 09' N Long 46° 32' W.

Sunday

August the 14 This day commenced with very pleasant weather the ship steering N. by E. At sunset took in light sail the weather about the same Middle part light rain squalls At daylight set all sail the ship heading N. by E. with all sail, on sight the wind very light so ends this day Latitude by obs 41° 54' N Long 46° 42' W.



Remark on board the Bark Ocean Steed in  
Monday August the 15 1840 This day commenced  
with very pleasant weather still one sail in sight  
At one pm wore ship to the South at sunset took in  
all light sail the sail out side land to the W  
middle part light weather at daylight set fore sail  
& main sail & main top gallant mist stay sail  
& mizen top stay sail latter part fresh wind from  
S.W. the ship heading S.W. so ends this day  
Latitude by obs 41° 49' S Long 46° 40' W

### break out port

Tuesday August the 16 1840 This day commenced with  
strong winds at one pm took in the stay sail & the up  
top sail at 5 pm took in the fore sail at 6 pm wore  
ship to the S.W. the wind from W. S.W. took very  
heavy squalls middle part very heavy rain & fresh  
winds at daylight still fresh winds set fore sail &  
main sail & fore break out water saw nothing so ends  
the day Latitude by obs 41° 52' S Long 46° 52' W

Wednesday August the 17 1840 This day commenced with  
pleasant weather the ship steering S.W. at 3 pm saw  
a sail steering to the S.W. we set all sail at sunset  
took in light sail still steering S.W. at 8 pm took  
in the up top sails & fore middle part fine breeze from  
S.E. at daylight one sail in sight steering to W. S.W.  
at 8 am saw black fish so ends this day  
Lat 42° 03' S Long 47° 53' W

Thursday August the 18 1840 This day commenced with  
strong wind from S.E. the sail still in sight we steering  
W. S.W. at 4 pm saw a native sail heading S.E.  
took in main top gallant sail & main sail & fore sail at  
sunset took in up top sail & fore sail too the wind  
heading S.E. middle part fresh breeze at daylight  
Kept off S.W. saw no more at 11 am expect  
to lose the wind so ends the day

Lat 41° 43' N Long 48° 12' W



the North Atlantic Ocean Looking for sperm whales  
in the Lat 41° 42' N Long 48° 12' W  
Friday August the 19. 1870 First part light breeze  
from N.E. At one pm wore ship to the E & set up for  
top sail - main top gallant sail & flying jib saw  
porpoise At sunset calm took in light sail, still head  
ing to the E Middle part light wind & cloudy At day  
light set all sail & steered N.E. At 9 am steered S.W. 1/2 W  
saw a finback or ends This day Lat 42° 02' N Long 49° 50' W

Saturday August the 20 1870 First part fine pleasant  
weather the ship heading N.W. At one pm backed ship to  
the S.E. & took in fore top gallant sail & half top sail  
At sunset squally took in all sail all except lower top sail,  
still the weather very squally the wind from S.W. At  
1 pm wore ship to the N.W. Middle part strong  
wind At daylight set main & jib and sail in sight  
heading to the E the weather still squally At 10 am  
4 more sails in sight so ends the day  
Lat 42° 39' N Long 49° 50'

Sunday August the 21 1870 This day commenced  
with moderate weather the ship heading S.W. 1/2 W  
At sunset took in main sail & main top gallant stay  
sail the weather still very cloudy the ship under  
hauled top sails fore sail & jib & sprit & mizen stay  
sail At 11 pm took in upper top sail & jib middle  
part fresh wind, & very thick At day light one  
sail in sight heading South latter part fresh  
wind, & very heavy rain so ends this day

Monday August the 22nd 1870 This day commenced  
with fresh gale & very heavy rain the wind from  
East At 7 pm took in fore sail & lower fore top sail the  
wind from N.W. 1/2 W the weather very thick At 8 pm  
we wore for top sail & wore ship to the South Middle &  
latter part strong wind & heavy rain squally, saw  
no sail steering to the N.W. so ends this day  
Lat 41° 22' N Long 46° 26' W



Remark on Board the Bark Ocean Steer in the  
Russell master Bbls  
Thursday August the 23<sup>rd</sup> 1840 This day commenced with  
very heavy, squally saw a sail to the P.E. At 6 pm  
spoke the ship Commodore Morris with ~~two~~ ~~hundred~~ of  
sperm oil, a hundred & 50 Bbls of sperm oil the 21 days  
from Flores at sunset took in light sail, the ship  
heading S. by S middle part heavy & cloudy at  
day light the Commodore Morris still in sight the ship  
Rat off & steered South At 3 pm saw another sail to  
the W steering to the E at latter part fine pleasant  
Weather so ends this day Lat 41° 09' N Long 150° 54' W

Wednesday August the 24<sup>th</sup> 1840 This day commenced with  
fresh breeze from S.W. we still steered South &  
the Commodore Morris at 3 pm saw another sail to the W  
steering to the E At 5 pm Capt Russell went on board  
the Commodore Morris At 7 pm came on board & short  
sail Middle part strong wind & very heavy & rain  
squally At day light saw 3 sails bound to the E set  
main sail & fore lowering strong Gale from S.W.  
so ends this day Lat 40° 14' N Long 150° 48' W

Broked out cask of bread 3 hundred & 1/4 galls  
& one Bbl of Beef

Thursday August the 25<sup>th</sup> 1840 This day commenced with  
very strong wind from S.W. the ship heading S.S.E  
took in main sail & fore at sunset the weather about  
the same middle part light weather At day light  
calm set all sail all haul fore top gallant sail  
& top sail the ship steered S.S.W. saw nothing  
so ends this day Lat 40° 9'

Friday August the 26<sup>th</sup> 1840 First part of day  
commenced with very light weather At sundown  
weather about the same the ship still steering S.S.W.  
with all sail on Middle & latter part calm &  
light breeze saw one sail so ends At this day  
Lat 40° 15' N Long 152° 00' W



North Atlantic Ocean Looking Forc Sperm Whale

Saturday August the 29. 1840 This day commenced with  
alm & light breeze from S.W. the ship heading S.S.W.  
At sundown calm the ship still with all sail set  
Middle & latter part fine pleasant weather & sail  
in sight so ends this day Sat Nov 14 31

Sunday August the 28. 1840 This day still commenced  
with very pleasant weather the ship heading S.S.W. At  
one pm spoke the Bark John Dawson with nothing  
Capt went on board & came on board at 4 and stood  
long by the wind heading the same took in light sail,  
Middle part fresh wind from S.W. the ship head-  
ing S.W. Latter part rain the wind from S.W.  
the ship heading S.W. by N.W. so ends this  
day,

Monday August the 29. 1840 This day commenced with  
strong winds from the N.W. the ship steering W.  
Middle & latter part the same & sail in sight  
so ends this day,

Tuesday August the 30. 1840 Yesterday part  
fine pleasant weather the ship steering S.W.  
so ends this day,

Wednesday August the 31. 1840 First all ships  
have fine pleasant weather steering at South  
so ends this day,



Remark on Board the Bark Ocean Stead in  
September Russell Master

Thursday, September the 1st 1890

This day commenced with calm & very light  
breeze steering North with all sail out the  
breeze from N. by E. S. by E. latter part calm  
nothing in sight so ends this day

Friday, September the 2 1890

all this 24 hours calm nothing in sight so  
ends this day Sat 39.4 Long 45.3 W

Saturday, September the 3

This day commenced with calm at sundown a boat  
the same Middle part light breeze from South the  
ship steering N. at day light the same Breeze out  
back half of hold put flour & saw 2 sail  
heading to the E so ends this day

Sat 39.6 Long 45.54

Sunday, September the 4. 1890

This day commenced with very pleasant weather the  
2 sails still in sight At 5 pm saw black fish  
At sundown the weather still very pleasant the  
ship steering N by E with all sail out At 8 pm saw  
black fish back in all light sails & heaved to the  
wind hauling & Middle part wore ship to the N by E  
At day light kept off N. N. E the weather very  
pleasant nothing in sight so ends this day

Sat 40.12 N Long 46.14 W



the North Atlantic Ocean Sailing for sperm whales  
Monday, September the 5. 1840

This day still commenced with very pleasant weather  
the ship still steering North. At sundown took in  
all light sails & luffed to lee the wind heading E  
At 3 pm wore ship again to the N. W. & took in the  
up top sail; Middle part fresh breeze at day light  
set up top sail & main sail & mizzen top mast stay sail  
& main top gallant mast stay sail & Rept off North  
At 10 am saw Cambrus and so ends this day  
Latitude  $41^{\circ} 20' N$  Longitude  $48^{\circ} 16' W$

Tuesday, September the 6. 1840

This day commenced with strong winds from the  
N. W. S. W. & heavy sea on the ship steering off. At 2  
pm luffed to lee the wind the head N. W. by E.  
At sundown all up main sail At 8 pm took in up sail  
Middle part still fresh wind & heavy & cloudy  
At day light set main sail & mizzen top stay sail &  
main top gallant stay sail still fresh winds At 3  
am set up main top sail At 9 am took in stay sail  
saw one sail steering to the E the ship still head-  
ing to the N. W. so ends this day  
Latitude by obs  $41^{\circ} 45' N$  Long  $46^{\circ} 29' W$

Wednesday September the 7. 1840

This day still commenced with strong wind from S. W.  
the ship heading N. W. At one pm took Red ship to the  
S. E. the wind still blowing fresh At 3 pm took  
in up main top sail At 5 & 30 pm took very heavy  
squally took in the S. E. & all up main sail & fore sail  
At 4 pm wore ship to the N. W. again At 11 pm wore  
ship again Middle part strong gale from S. W. At  
day light more moderate set fore sail & jib At 5 am  
set main sail & up main top sail & up fore top sail  
& main top gallant sail steering S. E. saw black fish  
so ends the day

Latitude by obs  $41^{\circ} 34' N$

Longitude by Chron  $48^{\circ} 15' W$



RemarK on board the Bark Ocean Steed in North  
Russell Master

Thursday September the 8. 1840

this day commenced with light winds from W the  
ship steering E. S. E. heavy sea on at sundown took in  
light sail, still steering the same at 4 pm lifted to take  
the wind heading S. W. W. at 7 pm strong wind  
took in up to 12 sails at 10 pm the wind varied to  
the North more ship to the S. W. Middle part light  
showers of rain at day light made all sail 3 sails in  
sight saw black fish & Porpoises employed on ships  
duky the ship steering E. S. E. so ends this day  
Latitude by alt 41.32 Longitude by Chron 47.30 W

Friday September the 9. 1840

First part of the day commenced with very pleasant  
winds & light showers of rain 2 sails in sight at 4  
pm spaked the Bark Tarpic Bard of New Bedford 24  
Malks out to from home with one hundred & 50 Bbls of  
sperm oil & one hundred & 50 Bbls of Whal oil at  
sundown the weather a bout the pm took in main  
top gallant sail & flying Pil. & all the main sail up  
the ship heading W by the wind Middle part light  
weather at day light wore ship to the S. E. & set  
light sail at 6 am saw very large shoaled of  
sperm whales going to the S. W. lowered 3 boats the  
S Boat struck & drew from him 3 sails in sight  
latter part the whales still in sight & the boats  
still off so ends the Sat 43 W Long 47.50 W

Saturday September the 10. 1840

First part of this day very light weather the boat  
still after the whales at 2 pm the S boat struck  
again & drew from again spaked Bark John Dawson  
with one small whale at 4 pm we came on board  
without success at sundown took Red ship to the  
S. E. & took in all light sail Middle part very  
cloudy at day light wore ship to the E. one sail in  
sight set all sail & bore Red out water at 9 am saw a  
rather shoaled of sperm whale at 10 am lowered 4 boats  
at 11 am came on board without success so ends day



Atlantic Ocean Sailing Yare Sperm Whales

Sunday September the 11<sup>th</sup> 1840

First part of this day commenced with very thick weather raining too in all light sails. At 1<sup>st</sup> pm heavy rain. At 3 pm saw John Dawson & the tarsie. Dard the was very thick & heavy raining & fresh winds from the South. At 4 pm took up the boats the weather still very thick raining. At 9 pm fresh gale from South took in all sail all but low main top sail. It made into the gale very fresh. At day light made Moderate one sail in sight. At 8 am set main sail & jib & fore & main up sails mizzen top stay sail so ends this day. Latitude by obs 46° 18' N Longitude by chor 41° 31' W

Monday September the 12<sup>th</sup> 1840

First part of this day commenced with very pleasant wind about heavy sea on. At one pm more ship to the S. E. the wind variable. At sundown took in the light sails still steering by the wind heading W by S the wind still from S. At 1 pm set the boats down & took in up fore top sail. At 10 pm took in up main top sail & jib. Middle part strong winds from S W took in all sail all but up main top sail & took up the boats again. At day light fresh gale & clear latter part the same very heavy sea on so ends this day. Latitude by obs 46° 53' N Longitude 41° W

Tuesday September the 13<sup>th</sup> 1840

First part of this day commenced with very heavy gale from S W we lay to to the wind heading S. At 3 pm carried away flying jibboom the gale still fresh. At sundown about the same middle part still strong wind & very rugged. At day light employed repairing jib jibboom new 2 sails latter part still rugged still employed on jibboom the weather very cloudy so ends this day. Lat 46° 44' N Long 46° 58' W



Remark on board the Yark Ocean Steed in the  
Russell master

Wednesday September the 14<sup>th</sup> 1840

First part of the day, commenced with fresh winds  
& very, rugged still employed on the jibboom light  
shower of rain set fore sail & spanker the ship  
heading E. N. E. the wind from North At sunset  
the weather a deal the same Middle part fresh  
wind At day light the weather very rugged  
still employed on the jibboom At 6 am bent the  
jib At 8.30 saw a shoaled of small sperm whales  
going very fast in ~~to~~ to the S. W. lowered 4 boats  
tackling going to East so ends the day,

no sails

Thursday September the 15<sup>th</sup> 1840

First part of the day commenced with very  
rugged & heavy squally came in At one pm the  
boats came on board without success & took the  
squally took in all light sails 2 sails ~~in~~ in  
sight At Sundown very cloudy & very heavy see  
on the ship heading S. W. by S Middle part  
more moderate At day light light breeze &  
very pleasant 2 sails in sight At 6 am saw a  
large shoaled of sperm whale At 6.30 lowered  
3 boats At 7 am the bow boat struck At 10 am  
took him a long side so ends this day,

Friday September the 16<sup>th</sup> 1840

First part of the day commenced hauling spraked  
tarpie board At 6 am finished hauling all boat  
the head the weather very pleasant Middle part  
abre At day light the same commenced hauling  
head board At 6 am finished hauling  
& commenced sailing one sail in sight sailing  
latter part the weather very pleasant so  
ends this day Latitude 39° 41' N  
Long 118° 4' W



North Atlantic Ocean searching for sperm whales

Saturday September the 17<sup>th</sup> 1840

This day commenced with very pleasant the wind very light employed sailing one sail in sight sailing the weather very pleasant took in all light sails the ship heading N<sup>W</sup> by E. At sundown the wind from the E. middle & latter part calm still employing sailing 2 sails in sight so ends this day

Latitude by obs 38° 53' N Longitude by char 44° 45' W

Sunday September the 18<sup>th</sup> 1840

First part of this day commenced with calm still employing sailing 3 sails in sight At sundown finished sailing the whale made a boat 60 fathoms light employing clearing up middle part calm At day light 2 miles in sight the weather a boat the same small fish around the ship so ends this

Day Latitude by obs 31° 33' N Longitude by char 44° 12' W

Monday September the 19<sup>th</sup> 1840

This day commenced with very light breeze from West the ship heading N<sup>W</sup> by W At sundown one sail in sight heading to the E. the weather still the same the ship with all sail out middle part still light breeze saw 3 sails heading to the E At day light took in fore top gallant sail & top sail the wind blowing on fresh At 10 am took in the stay sails At 11 am took in the main top gallant sail At 12 am took in the reef top sail At 11.30 took in main sail still blowing on so ends this day

Latitude by obs 40° 5' N

Longitude by char 48° 20' W



Remar R, on board the Yark Ocean Steed in the  
Russell, Master

Tuesday September the 20<sup>th</sup> 1840

First part of the day commenced with strong winds  
from S. W. the ship heading S. by E. At 3 pm  
were ship to the S. E. & took in the St. & fore sail  
At sundown the wind still fresh & heavy see on  
rain squally, middle part more moderate but  
heavy see on & very cloudy At day light set fore sail  
3 sails in sight the wind varied to the E the heading  
W. & S. W. At 4 am were ship to the S still 3  
sails in sight the weather still very rugged so  
ends this day Latitude by obs 39° 9' N  
Longitude 47° 32' W

Wednesday September the 21<sup>st</sup> 1840

First part of this day commenced with strong winds  
from the E & heavy see on & very cloudy the 3 sail  
still in sight At 4 pm spoke all 3 Camadore.  
Morris & Leantest & the tarpie board the Camadore  
Morris & tarpie board bailing Camadore Morris got  
2 handed & 30 Bbls & the Ocean Steed with only  
one handed & 80 Bbls At sunset the weather very  
rugged middle part strong winds took in all  
sail At day light more moderate set all topsails  
one sail in sight At midday saw a shoal of sperm  
whales going up by the ship to the S. E. did  
not law the wind to fresh so ends this day  
Lat 39° 13' N Long 48° 10' W

Thursday September the 22<sup>nd</sup> 1840

First part of the day strong winds from the East  
the ship heading to the S. with 3 sail in sight At  
sunset the weather as bad the same middle part  
fresh breeze At day light set hal topsails  
2 sails in sight, braked out main hulk & got out  
water & stowed down 38 Bbls of sperm oil  
the weather very pleasant still 2 sails in sight  
so ends this day Lat 39° 39' N  
Long 47° 8'



North Atlantic Ocean Cruising for Sperm Whales

Friday September the 23<sup>rd</sup> 1840

First part of this day fine pleasant weather still  
employing stowing 25 bbls of oil one mil in sight  
Ship heading S. E. the wind from S. E. 15 kts. At  
sundown the weather about the same. Middle  
part pleasant At day light, wore ship to the  
S. W. 3 sails in sight latter part the weather  
about same so ends this day Lat 39° 49' N

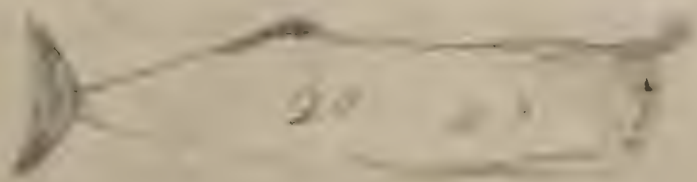
Longitude by chron 46° 51' W

Saturday September the 24<sup>th</sup> 1840

First part of this day pleasant weather 2 mils in  
sight & we commenced hoisting 2 casks of head oil  
At 5 pm tacked ship to the S. E. with all sail  
set Middle part fresh winds At day light broke out  
main hald to stowed 2 casks of sperm oil At 8 am  
wore one sail At 9 am took a heavy squally blow  
down the top sails latter part more moderate At  
even finished stowing the oil so ends this day  
Lat 40° 4' N Long 46° 52' W

Sunday September the 25<sup>th</sup> 1840

First part of day fresh breeze from the S.  
At 11 AM the ship heading S. by E set fore top  
sails At 3 pm wore ship to the S. W. by S At  
sunset the weather about the same. Middle  
part still fresh breeze & very rugged At day light  
wore ship to the S. E. 15 kts At 8 am saw small  
white water At 10 am saw one mil At 10.30 saw  
school of small whales, At 11 am lower 3 masts  
At noon struck one 20 fbl whale so ends  
this day Lat 40° 1' N





Remark, on board the Park Ocean Steed in the  
Russell Master

Monday September the 26<sup>th</sup> 1840

First part of this day fresh breeze & rugged  
employing. Taked the whale along side &  
At 3 pm commenced buting At 6 pm finished  
buting At sundown commenced clearing away the  
head & deck the ship heading S. S. W the weather  
looking pleasant Middle part fresh breeze  
At day light commenced boiling latter part  
still fresh winds so ends this day Lat 40° N  
Long 46° 10'

Tuesday September the 27<sup>th</sup> 1840

First part of this day fresh breeze still employ-  
ing. Boiling the weather very rugged At sun-  
set the weather squally At 11 pm finished  
boiling Middle part very heavy rain At  
day light commenced clear up the ship latter  
part still raining so ends this day Lat 39° 48' N  
Long 45° 31' W

The Whales turn up 23 <sup>1/2</sup> bl,

Wednesday September the 28<sup>th</sup> 1840

First part of the day commenced with very squa-  
lly & no wind At sunset the cloudy very  
heavy Middle part the weather pleasant  
At day light broke out fore & main-boled  
to coar & to stow 20 Bbls of oil the  
ship heading West the wind from the East  
so ends this day Lat 39° 25' N no Long

Thursday September the 29<sup>th</sup> 1840

This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather still employing backing & stowing  
oil At 3 pm took a shower of slight rain  
At 5 pm finished backing & stowing the oil  
the wind varied to the South the ship heading  
N E tacked ship to the W by S At sunset the  
weather Middle part light winds & thick  
cloudy At day light commenced raining the fore  
& main the ship the heading West so ends this day  
no ab,



North Atlantic Ocean Lacking for sperm  
Whales

Friday September the 30. 1840  
First part of this day light rain saw fin back  
one sail in sight took out cask of pork 5 Bbl,  
took out one Bbl. At sunset the wind very  
moderate. Went heavy cloudy the wind varied  
to the North the ship still steering N with all  
sail out middle part fresh breeze from N E  
the ship still steering N. At day light took  
out Beans & rice & one cask of mol. as one hundred  
lb. & 56 galls. Latter part fresh breeze as ends  
this day Lat. 38. 19 N Long 49. 52 W

Saturday October the First 1840  
First part of this day fresh wind from N E  
& took in light sail & the up fore top sail  
At 2 pm wore ship to the East At sundown  
the weather & went the same middle part the same  
At day light set all light sail the ship heading North  
the wind very light so ends this day Lat 38. 32 N  
Long 49. 35 W

Sunday October the 2. 1840  
First part of this day very light breeze the ship  
still heading N. E. with all sail out At sunset  
the ship heading E. S. E. the wind from SE very  
light middle part fresh wind At day light  
fresh gale took in all sail all went lower  
main top sail Latter part blowing hard  
so ends this day no obs

Monday October the 3. 1840  
First part of this day strong gale from S W  
the ship ship plenty of water At 6 pm  
towed the war boat with sea At 8 pm  
heavy rain At 10 pm the wind varied  
to the N. W. & moderate but heavy  
sea on At 8 am set lower fore top sail  
& fore sail & spanker Latter part the same  
so ends this day Lat 39. 30 N Long 48. 4 W



Remark on board Bark Ocean steed in North  
Russell Master  
First part of this day fresh winds & very heavy  
see on

Tuesday October the 4<sup>th</sup> 1840

First part of this day fresh winds & very heavy  
see on the ship heading E. 1/2 E At 4 pm saw  
a sail to the W. & went to the E & saw porpoises  
& struck one & lost him At sunset the weather  
about the same Middle part still moderate  
At day light calm & heavy see on still  
employing on the starboard Satter part  
still calm so ends this day Lat 39. 40 N

Wednesday October the 5<sup>th</sup> 1840

First part of this day calm employing set up  
the fore top mast back stays still steering  
E. 1/2 E the weather looks very heavy At 3  
pm took a light breeze from South At 5  
pm took in light sails At sunset wore ships  
to the W still heavy see on Middle part  
fresh gale from S. W took in all sail & wore  
ships to the S at day light still fresh gale &  
rain equally At 9 am wore ships to the N. E  
At 10 am more moderate set fore fore top sail  
At 11 am set fore sail so ends this day

Lat 39. 35 N Long 44. 53 W

Thursday October the 6<sup>th</sup> 1840

First part of this day kept off & steering East the  
weather still more moderate set the up top sail  
& main top gallant sail At sundown took in main  
top gallant sail & the up top sails still steering  
East Middle part still fresh wind &  
heavy cloudy At day light the same  
still steering East saw one sail steering S. E  
so ends this day

Latitude by alt 40. 15 N  
Longitude by chron 46. 37 W



# Atlantic ocean cruising for sperm whales.

Friday October the 7<sup>th</sup> 1870

First part of this day steered South the wind more moderate but heavy cloudy. At sundown the weather a but the same. Surfed to sea the <sup>wind</sup> heading N. by E. the wind from North. Middle part light rain. At day light kept off again & steered South still raining. At 10 am becalmed to sea the wind heading W. by S. the weather still very heavy so ends this day  
Lat 39. 10 N Long 45. 29 W

Saturday October the 8<sup>th</sup> 1870

First part of this day raining the ship heading N. by E. set main sail & took in up fore top sail. the weather still very heavy saw one sail heading to the East. At 4 pm the weather a but the same furled main sail. At 6.30 took in up main top sail. At sunset the ship heading a but the same & the weather a but the same. At 7 pm set main sail middle part set up main top sail & mizzen top stay sail. At 8 am being to rain the ship heading N. by E. Latter part still raining the weather very heavy so ends this day

Sunday October the 9<sup>th</sup> 1870

First part of this day commenced with rain set up fore top sail. At one pm took in up fore top sail still raining the wind from East the ship heading N. by E. At 3 pm furled main sail & took in up main top sail & mizzen top. most stay sail. At sunset the weather a but the same middle part light weather. At day light still raining Latter part the same small fish around the ship so ends this day



Remarks on board the Bark Ocean Steed in the  
Russell master  
Monday October the 10. 1840

First part of this day light winds from SE &  
PE still raining still small fish around the  
ship At sunset light wind & raining the  
ship heading N W by S At 6:30<sup>pm</sup> wore ship  
to the SE middle part clear & fresh breeze  
At day light the same At 9:30 wore ship  
to the N N W the ship under 2 low top sails  
& fore sail mizzen stay sail saw stamer ship  
Round to the East so ends this day

Sat 39° 10' N Long 46° W

Broke out cask of flour 5

Tuesday October the 11. 1840 B.B.C.

First part of the day strong winds from North  
the ship heading N N W still under 2 low  
top sails, fore sail & mizzen stay sail At sun-  
set still fresh winds from North At 9 pm  
heavy rain squally all up fore sail & spen-  
ker still raining middle part the same At day  
light still heavy squally latter part still rain-  
ing so ends this day Sat 38° 50' N Long 46° 13' W

Wednesday October the 12. 1840

First part of the day heavy rain squally At 3 pm  
saw same kind of whale call sperm whale  
sawed 3 boats but could see from the boats  
At sunset came on board without success  
middle part fine light weather At day light  
made all sail & tacked ship to the East At  
10 am tacked again to the N N W the weather  
very pleasant so ends this day

Latitude by alt 38° 35' N

Longitude by chron 46° 19' W



North Atlantic ocean cruising for sperm whales

Thursday October the 13 1840

First part of this day commenced with very pleasant weather. The ship heading N. 1° W. with all sail out still employing on ship duty. At sundown took in fore top gallant sail still heading the same. The weather very pleasant nothing in sight. Middle & latter part calm employing on ship duty nothing in sight so ends this day.

Lat 38° 35' N Long 46° 22' W

Friday October the 14 1840

First part of this day light breeze from South the ship steering S. by W. with all sail out. At sundown the weather very pleasant still steering S. by W. Middle & latter part fine light weather saw 2 sails bound to the East still employing on ship duty so ends the day.

Lat 39° 32' N Long 46° 42' W

Saturday October the 15 1840

First part very pleasant weather the ship still steering S. by W. with all sail out. At 3 pm steered S. W. by S. At 4 pm sundown took in fore top gallant sail & all up main sail. The wind varied in the W. the weather still very pleasant. Middle & latter part the same nothing in sight so ends this day.

Lat 40° 41' N Long 49° 36' W

Sunday October the 16 1840

First part of this day pleasant weather. At one pm saw a sail to the East. At 4 pm spoke the bark William & Henry of Fairhaven with 2 hundred & 20 B.C. of sperm oil. At 4 pm started her company. Middle part fresh wind. At day light the William & Henry still in sight saw the Commodore Morris at 9 am thick weather & fresh winds from W. & W. the ship steered E. & S. E. so ends



Remark on board the Bark Ocean steered in the  
Russell master

Monday October the 17. 1840

First part of this day strong winds from W & N  
& heavy clouds, the 2 sail still in sight all steering  
to the East At sundown still strong winds the ship  
under 2 lower top sail & fore sail & jib the 2 sail  
still in sight the weather to the S.E. still with ~~out~~  
same sail out Middle part still strong wind  
At day light the wind more moderate but  
heavy see on the William & Henry in sight  
At 8 am saw the Commodore Morris again saw 2  
more sail latter part these sail in sight  
so ends this day Lat 41° 35' N

Long 47° 22' W

Tuesday October the 18. 1840

First part of this day light wind, & very  
~~clear~~ cloudy these sail still in sight At sun  
set the ship with all sail set the other sail  
still in sight the ship heading W the wind  
from North Middle part very light breeze  
At day light one sail in sight broke out one  
cask of bread 3 hundred & 26 gall, & broke out  
water 2 sails in sight so ends the day

Lat 41° 28' N Long 47° 13' W

Wednesday October the 19. 1840

First part light breeze from S.W. the ship  
heading W & N by the wind one sail in  
sight At sunset took in top sail &  
fore top gallant sail the ship still heading  
W & N spark bark her named Peep day ran  
to New York At 1 pm took in all light sail  
At 4 pm took in top sail & main sail still  
heading W & N At day light strong wind  
still from S.W. set main sail At 8 am  
took in again latter part still blowing  
nothing in sight so ends this day

Latitude by obs 41° 39' N

Longitude by chron 47° 40' W

broke out whole of bread



SP SP

North Atlantic ocean cruising for sperm whales

Thursday October the 20 1840

First part fresh gale from S.W. the ship heading  
W. 1/2 N. under 2 late top sail fore sail & spanker.  
at fore top mast stay sail & mizzen stay sail. At 10  
pm took in fore sail & spanker the wind still  
blowing on. At 4 30 pm. wore ship to the S.E.  
At 5 30 took a very heavy squally from North  
clewed up late fore top sail. At 6 pm. wore made-  
rate the ship heading West on. I tooked middle  
& latter part fresh gale the ship still heading  
West saw one sail heading to the East so ended this  
day. Latitude by obs 41° 32' N  
Longitude by char 47° 11' W

Friday October the 21 1840

First part more moderate but heavy  
sea on set late fore top sail. At 4 pm set  
for sail jib & spanker the wind very  
moderate but heavy sea on. At sundown the  
weather a bout the same still the ship heading  
West. Middle part light wind set all  
sail. At day light very moderate. At 8 am  
took in jib top sail & fore top gallant sail  
& stay sail, main top gallant the ship head-  
ing N. 1/2 W. so ended this day.  
Latitude by obs 41° 29' N  
Longitude by char 47° 45' W

Saturday October the 22 1840

First part fresh winds from S.W. the ship head-  
ing West. At sundown the weather a bout the  
same. Middle part still light winds the  
ship still heading West with all sail out  
the sail was set. At 3 am the wind very  
light & thick. At 9 30 am tooked the ship  
to the S.E. At 10 am saw a sail bound to the  
East so ended this day.

Latitude by obs 42° 3' N  
Longitude by char 47° 54' W

off from Cape in N.W. for Cape Cod & back to Cape Cod.



Remarks on Board the bark Ocean Steed in  
Russell Master

Sunday October the 23 1840

First part light winds from S W  
the ship heading NE the wind very light & thick  
the sail still in sight At sundown tacked ship  
to the N W on S tacked with all sail out  
At 4 pm took in all light sail & hauled up main  
in sail & took in up for sail middle part  
fresh winds & thick foggy latter part the  
same the wind still blowing on so ends this day  
no al

Monday October the 24 1840

First part strong winds & very thick foggy  
At 4 30 pm took in jib & spanker the wind  
from S W blowing very fresh & very  
ragged At sundown a bit the same At  
middle part Moderate set haled top  
sails At 2 am took them in again At day  
light still fresh winds the ship steered W  
untill 1 am & I steered S W By 5 saw a  
stomach ship bound to the East so ended this  
day Latitude by obs 40° 28' N

Longitude by chron 48° 04' W

Tuesday October the 25 1840

First part fine pleasant weather the ship  
steering S W At 3 pm steered W by S  
& set main At sunset the weather the same  
the ship under haled top sail for sail &  
main sail & jib & mizzen stay sail the  
wind from S W middle part  
light breeze At day light calm one sail  
in sight still on playing on ship duty At  
10 am spake a ship bound to New York  
so ended this day

Latitude by obs 39° 34' N

Longitude by chron 48° 24' W

made out of bark



the North Atlantic Ocean Looking for sperm  
Whales

Wednesday October the 26 1870

First part calm the sail still in sight in  
employment on ship duty at sundown light  
breeze from S.W. the ship steering E.S.E. with  
all sail out At 11 pm took in light sail At 1  
am set them again Still steering E.S.E. At 10 am saw  
a sail to the S.W. heading to the North so ended  
this day Latitude by alt 39° 27' N

Thursday October the 27 1870

First part fine pleasant weather the sail still  
in sight At 1 pm we tacked ship At 3 pm  
spoke the Commodore Morris starting down oil she got  
5 hundred & 30 B.B. of sperm oil At 6 pm the Capt  
came on board & we luffed to too the wind heading  
N.W. took in light sail At 8 pm took in the  
fore up sail At 11 pm took in up main top sail  
jib & main sail fresh winds the ship steered N.W.  
by N At day light the Commodore Morris in sight  
the ship steered from N.W. to N.E. by E  
At 11 am saw a sail heading to the west so  
ended this day Latitude by alt 39° 45' N  
Longitude by chron 47° 45' W

Friday October the 28 1870

First part strong wind from N.W. the  
Commodore Morris still in sight the weather  
very rugged luffed to too the wind heading  
S.E. by S At 3 pm more ship to the N. At  
sundown still fresh wind & gaily the  
ship heading to the N. At midnight took in  
the fore sail & lower fore top sail the wind blow-  
ing fresh & thick drizzling rain At day  
light fresh gale from N.E. & E the Commodore  
Morris still in sight At 10 am saw another  
sail heading to the South At 11 am she  
more ship to the N.E. Latter part the weather  
a bit the same so ended this day



Remarks on Board the Bark Ocean Steed in  
Russell Master

Saturday October the 29 1870

First part fresh gale from the East the ship heading NNE the rather 2 sail still in sight heading the same still drizzling rain At sunset still strong gale the ship under low main top sail fore top stay sail & Mizzen stay sail are I tacked middle part more moderate At day light light winds & heavy sea on B Bark Mary Frasier in sight the weather very squally At 1 pm the Commodore Morris in sight saw nothing so ended this day Latitude by obs 39.07 N Longitude by chro 180 21 W

Sunday October the 30 1870

First part fresh gale & squally the ship heading NE the wind from NW At 3 pm kept off E & NE the Commodore Morris & Mary Frasier still in sight At 4 pm still fresh gale took in low fore top sail & fore sail & luffed too too the wind heading NE on I tacked At sundown the weather a bit the same At 8 pm set low fore top sail At 9 30 pm took it in again & took a very heavy rain squally At midnight calm & rain At 11 pm strong gale again At 8 am very heavy gale from west & saw the other 2 sails heading to the North we heading to the SW latter part the same so ended this day

Monday October the 31 1870

First part more moderate but very heavy cloudy & very heavy sea on At 6 pm more ship to the North saw one bark gal. by the ship middle part still fresh gale At daylight more moderate At 8 am set fore top sail & fore sail & kept off east & set the top top sail, main sail & fore & the stay sails the weather very squally the wind from North so ended this day Lat 38.47 N Longitude by obs 46.37 W



the Atlantic Ocean Looking for sperm  
Whales

Monday November the 1st 1870  
First part light winds from the North and  
have squally still steered East At sunset still  
light wind & have squally the ship still steering  
East At 10 part took in all light sail middle  
part light winds At day light set all sail  
again & commenced break out for water At 10  
am calm so ended, this day Latitude by obs 39° 29'  
Longitude by chro 44° 40' W

Tuesday November the 2<sup>d</sup> 1870  
First part light air from S.W. the ship steered  
E.S.E. still employed break out water the  
wind fresh on At 6 pm hauled up main sail &  
took in light sails still steering E.S.E. At sunset  
the wind still fresh on took in up top sail At  
4 am took in jib & hauled up for sail the  
wind still fresh At 6 30 set for sail & steered  
S.E. by E At 7 am set jib & main sail & main  
top mast stay sail At 10 am set main gallant  
mast stay sail the weather very squally so ended  
this day Latitude by obs 39° 30' W  
Longitude by chro 41° 48' W

Thursday November the 3<sup>d</sup> 1870  
First part fresh wind still from S.W. the  
ship still steering S.E. by E At sunset the  
weather still the same middle part <sup>savage</sup> fresh  
 breeze At day light more moderate set the  
up for top sail the weather very hazy yet  
9 am the wind veered in to P.W. the ship  
still steering S.E. by E so ended, this day

Latitude by obs 39° 28' W

Longitude by chro 38° 53' W



Remarks on Board the Bark Ocean Steed in  
Russell Master

Friday November the 4<sup>th</sup> 1840

First part pleasant wind, &  
very bawdy the wind from North the  
ship steering ESE At sunset steered E by S  
At 10 pm set all sail At 11 pm took  
in all light sails the weather very ple-  
asant At day light set all sail again saw  
fin back the ship steering East or by East,  
this day Latitude by alt 39. 33 N  
Longitude by chro 36 W

Saturday November the 5 1840

First part very pleasant wind from  
North the ship steering E by S At 1 pm  
took in main top gallant stay sail & batten  
top mast stay sail & the up for top sail  
At sunset the weather very pleasant the  
ship still steering E by S middle part fresh  
breeze, took in up top sails At day light  
set them again & steered ESE still fresh  
breeze, & heavy sea on so ended, this day  
Latitude by alt 39. 48 N  
Longitude by chro 33. 15 W

Sunday November the 6 1840

First part strong wind, from N by N the  
ship still ESE took in far up top sail  
& main sail pile & the stay sail At 2  
pm steered SE by E At sunset the  
weather a bit the same middle part  
took a heavy squally blow down the top  
sails & haled up far sail At 2 am set  
them again At 5 am saw the Island of  
Filaosa At 10 30 am the capt went on shore  
the weather very pleasant so ended, this  
day



the Atlantic Ocean Sailing for Sperm whales,  
at Point del

Monday November the 7

1870

First part Laying off and on at Point del  
capt till on shore at sunset did not come  
on board then wind light from the west the  
ship sailing off shore heading at 2 P.M. the  
capt and boats crew on shore all night wind was  
middle and latter part the same Two shore  
boats came alongside at 11 P.M. with recruits

Tuesday Nov the 8<sup>th</sup>

1870

First part Fine weather and moderate Two  
more shore boats came off with recruits middle  
and latter part the same Capt and crew  
still on shore light air from the North

Wednesday Nov the 9<sup>th</sup>

First part fine weather At 1 P.M. Capt and  
came off also two shore boats with recruits  
At 3 P.M. hooked on 4 boats and towed the ship  
clear of Santa Gertrude Point At 4 got a  
light breeze from the N.E. middle and latter  
part wind from E took in light sail  
One sail in sight No al



Remarks on board the Bark Ocean Speed in  
~~Friday~~ Thursday 10 Russell Master  
~~Thursday~~ Nov the 10<sup>th</sup> 1840

First part light breeze from S.E.  
the ship heading S.S.W. At sunset we  
shift to the east middle part heavy rain  
and strong S.E. winds At day light we  
shift again the wind still very fresh so  
ended this day no abs

~~Saturday~~ Friday 11  
~~Friday~~ Nov the 11<sup>th</sup> 1840

First part strong winds still from  
S.E. the ship heading S.S.W. under 2-lane  
top sails At sunset the weather a bit the  
same middle and latter part calm  
and rain the weather very thick so ended  
this day no abs

Saturday 12<sup>th</sup>  
~~Sunday~~ Nov the 12<sup>th</sup> 1840

First part still calm and heavy sea and  
still rain & heavy cloudy At 4 pm  
took a light breeze from East the ship  
heading S.E. At sunset a bit the same  
middle & latter part the same so  
ended this day

Sunday Nov the 13<sup>th</sup>

all the 24 hours calm & rain the ship  
heading S.W. & S.S.W.



the North Atlantic ocean looking for sperm  
whales

Monday November the 14<sup>th</sup> 1870

First part light wind & rain the wind  
still from the East the ship heading South  
& S E under 2 low top sails for sail. jib and  
main top mast stay sail At sunset set main  
sail and Mizzen top stay sail middle part  
still the same At day light set all sail  
At 8 pm saw a sail heading to the N E we  
tacked ship to the N E the weather a bit the  
same so ended, this day

Latitude by alt 38° 02' N

Longitude by chron 31° 8' W

Tuesday Nov the 15<sup>th</sup> 1870

First part light wind still passing  
rain squally the ship heading N E by E  
At sunset the same the wind still from  
S E middle part wore ship to the S E at day  
light tacked to the N E latter part the same  
so ended, this day Latitude by alt 38° 21' N  
Longitude by chron 31° W

Wednesday Nov the 16<sup>th</sup> 1870

First part fine light weather at one pm  
saw the Island of Flowers still in sight  
again a boat 30 miles off at sunset the weather  
very pleasant the ship heading N E by E mid.  
The part light wind tacked ship to the  
S E at day light light wind & squally broke  
out cork up water the wind fresh on saw one  
sail heading to the S E at 10 pm took in main  
top gallant sail latter part strong wind  
still from East the ship heading S E by S  
so ended, this day Latitude by alt 38° 16' N

Longitude chron 30° 30' W



Remark on Board the Bark ocean Steed in North  
Russell Master

Thursday November the 17<sup>th</sup> 1840

First part strong wind from E N E the ship  
heading S E and S E by S at sunset the wind  
a bit but the same the ship still heading the  
same Middle part squally at day light fresh  
breeze and heavy cloudy and still fresh wind at  
8 pm saw the N land of pico to the E N E dist  
40 miles latter part still fresh wind  
so ended this day Latitude by obs 34° 45' N  
Longitude by chro 29° 15' W

Friday November the 18<sup>th</sup> 1840

First part strong wind from S N E  
and very rugged the ship heading East the  
N land of pico in sight to the S E at sunset  
the weather a bit the same the N land still  
in sight Middle part tacked ship 3 or 4 times  
the N land of pico still in sight bearing from  
S N to S E dist 25 miles at day light  
pico and Fayal and in sight dist 20 miles the  
weather very pleasant and the land look very  
pleasant so ended this day

Latitude by obs 34° 56' N  
Longitude by chro 28° 00' W

Saturday November the 19 1840

This day fine light weather the N land  
still in sight at sunset the N land  
S N and S E dist 15 miles the ship  
steering S E for San Miguel Middle  
part calm at 4 pm took a course from  
S N the ship steering S E by S at 10  
pm saw the N land of San Miguel dist  
30 miles saw a sail bound in San Miguel  
so ended this day

The N land of San Miguel  
in sight



Atlantic Ocean Sailing for Sperm whale,

Sunday November the 20<sup>th</sup> 1840

First part of this day fresh breeze and heavy  
clouds. Still the ship steering for the island  
of San Miguel at one A.M. hauled up the chain  
and went it at sunset the island of San Miguel  
about 6 miles off we luffed to the wind  
on Starboard heading N. E. by the wind

Tuesday

December the 1 1840

13 rods out East of 13 feet & 13 feet, &  
half

Monday

December the 26 1840

all this 24 hours fine wind the ship  
steering South Latitude 22° 15'  
Longitude 82° 24'

Tuesday

December the 27 1840

the ship still steering South with all  
sail out all this 24 hours fine pleas-  
ant wind.

wednesday December the 28 1840

all this 24 hours fine pleasant weather  
the ship still steering S. E. by  
Sat 7° 30' Long 22° 11'

Thursday

~~Friday~~ December the 29<sup>th</sup> 1840

all this 24 hours fine pleasant weather  
at sunset took in all light sails &  
luffed to the wind heading S. E. at day  
light kept off at 2.00 still employ-  
ed on ship duty so ended  
this day

Sat 6° 47'

Long 22° 26'



Remarks on Board. Bark ocean Steed  
Friday Russell Master

~~Saturday~~ December the 30 1870

the day commenced with fresh winds  
still employed on ship duty at sunset  
took in all light sail, & luffed to toe  
the wind heading N. by. W.

Sat 7.00 Sang 23.42

Saturday December the 31 1870

First part of this day very pleasant  
weather the ship steering N. W. at 2  
A. M. wore ship to toe the East by the wind  
at sunset took in the light sail, still head-  
ing to the East Middle & latter part light  
rain & heavy cloudy saw nothing so ended  
this day Sat 6.44

Sunday January the First 1871

This day commenced with light wind & calm  
& very cloudy at sunset still calm the ship  
with all sail out heading S. W. Middle part  
very light weather at day light saw one sail  
steering by the wind heading N. W. latter  
part the weather a but the same so ended  
this day Latitude by obs 6.53 N  
Sang day chor 23.24

Monday January the 2<sup>th</sup>

First part of the day very pleasant at 3 A. M.  
another sail bound to the South at 5 A. M. saw  
another steering the same we heading N. W. by  
N. at sunset took in all light sails & hauled  
up main sail & fore sail Middle part very  
light weather at day light set all sail &  
commenced set up the fore rigging & saw Bla-  
ck fish so ended this day

Sat 7.16

Sang 23.52



in the Atlantic ocean Sack King fore, Sperm  
Whaler

Tuesday January the 3<sup>rd</sup> 1841  
First part of this day very light wind,  
still employed on fore rigging same the  
Black fish again the ship heading from S to SE  
at sunset hauled up main sail & took in the  
main top gallant sail the wind still very  
light Middle part still the same at day  
light commenced on main rigging saw one sail  
so ended this day Lat 40 7  
Long 23 24

Wednesday January the 4<sup>th</sup> 1841  
First part of this day very light weather still  
employed on main rigging at sunset hauled up  
main sail & took in all light sail, at 9 Am  
wore ship to the west Middle part calm  
at day light commenced on main rigging  
saw Black fish so ended the day  
Lat 40 0  
Long 23 33

Thursday January the 5<sup>th</sup> 1841  
First part of this day very light weather  
still employed on main rigging the ship  
steering S. by W. at 4 Am finished the rigging the  
luffed to the wind heading SE at sunset took  
in all light sail, Middle part very light  
weather at day light made all sail & kept off  
S. by W. & commenced on main top mast rigging  
saw white water at 3 pm saw a sail  
haunted to the North so ended this day  
Lat 6 30 Long 23 33

Friday January the 6<sup>th</sup> 1841  
First part of this day very pleasant the  
ship still steering S. by W. we still employed  
on ship duty, at sunset hauled up fore  
sail & took in all light sail luffed to the  
wind to the E Middle part fine light weather  
at day light steering on S. by W. still employed  
on the rigging saw nothing so ended this day



Remark, on Board the Bark Ocean Steed  
Russell Master

Saturday January the 7<sup>th</sup> 1871

This day commenced with very pleasant weather the ship steering N. by the wind still employed on the rigging at sunset we hauled up Main sail & fore sail & took in all light sail, saw nothing Middle part still pleasant weather at day light broke out 2

Bbls of Beef & cask of Pork & cask of Bread saw 2 sail bound to the South still in employ on ship duty so ended this day  
no obs

Sunday January the 8<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part of this day fine pleasant weather & marked at 3.4 m saw a whaling schooner Middle part fresh breeze saw 3 sail bound to the South at day light saw 5 more at 11 p.m. saw a ~~granter~~ whaling schooner so ended the day Lat 6.36 -- Long 25.16

Monday January the 9<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part of the day fresh breeze the 2 schooners still in sight at sunset hauled up main sail & took in the stays, the ship heading N. by N. Middle part still fresh breeze the ship still heading N. by N. at day light on bent Gile to repair the 2 schooners still in sight at 7 p.m. were ship to the East saw nothing so ended this day Lat 6.53 Long 25.26

Tuesday January the 10<sup>th</sup> Lat 6.40 1871

First part of this day fresh winds & ragged the ship still steering to the East the 2 schooners still in sight at 3.4 m. finish the Gile & bent it at sunset hauled up main sail & fore sail still heading to the East Middle part still fresh breeze at day light saw one schooner heading to the North no more ship to the North & broke out water so ended this day



in the North Atlantic Ocean Looking for  
Sperm Whale

Wednesday January the 11<sup>th</sup> 1841

First part of this day fresh winds & very hazy  
the ship heading S. by E. at 2 A.M. saw another  
schooner heading to the S.E. at sunset the weather  
about the same middle part more moderate  
at day light commenced on rigging at 4  
P.M. saw black fish still employed on ship  
duty so ended the day Lat 60° 53' Long 24° 59'

Thursday January the 12<sup>th</sup> 1841

First part of this day very pleasant weather  
the ship heading S.E. by the wind employed on  
fore top mast rigging at sunset hauled up main  
sail & fore sail at 4 A.M. saw a sail bound to the  
South middle part light wind & very hazy  
at day light wore ship to the S. both saw  
nothing still employed on the rigging so ended  
this day Lat 60° 50' Long 21° 49'

Friday January the 13<sup>th</sup> 1841

First part of this day light weather still emp-  
loyed on the rigging the ship heading to the North  
at sunset hauled up main sail & fore sail  
middle part light weather at day light  
wore ship to the S.E. still employed on the  
rigging saw nothing so ended this day  
Lat 60° 53' Long 24° 44'

Saturday January the 14<sup>th</sup> 1841

First part of this day moderate weather still  
employed on the rigging the ship heading S.E. at  
sunset hauled up main sail & fore sail middle  
part still light weather at day light still  
employed on the rigging & repaired the the  
boat saw one sail bound to the S.W. so ended  
this day  
Lat 60° 18'



Remark, on Board the Bark Ocean Steer  
Russell Master

Sunday January the 15<sup>th</sup> 1871  
First part of this day very light weather the  
ship steering South one sail in sight heading  
South at sunset hauled up main sail & fore  
sail & took in the stay sail, the ship heading  
E. S. E. by the wind Middle part still  
Moderate at day kept off m. of S. W. at 10  
pm saw shoaled of black fish so ended  
this day Sat 6. 4 - Long 24. 28

Monday January the 16<sup>th</sup> 1871  
This day commenced with very Moderate  
weather the ship steering N. P. W. at 2 Am  
saw 2 sail, steering to the South at sunset  
took in all light sail, & hauled up main sail  
& fore sail & luffed to too the wind heading  
N. P. W. Middle part strong wind, took  
in the up fore top sail at day light set  
it again & main sail & fore sail & steered  
N. W. saw one sail steering to the South  
still we employed on ship duty so  
ended, this day Sat 6. 20  
Long 25. 51

Tuesday January the 17<sup>th</sup> 1871  
First part of this day fresh breeze the ship  
still steered N. W. at sunset hauled up  
main sail & fore sail & luffed to too the  
wind heading N. by W. Middle part  
fine weather at day light kept off m. of W.  
still employed on the rigging saw nothing  
so ended, this day Sat 6. 38  
Long 27. 38

Wednesday January the 18<sup>th</sup> 1871  
First part of this day fine light weather  
the ship steering by the wind heading N. by W.  
at sunset the weather about the same Middle  
part strong wind at day light commenced  
on ship day at 10 pm wore ship to the  
S. E. saw nothing so ended, this day  
Sat 6. 56



in the Atlantic Ocean Sailing for Sperm  
Whales

Thursday January the 19<sup>th</sup> 1871  
First part of this day pleasant weather  
the ship heading S E by the wind still emp.  
loyed on ship duty at sunset hauled up  
main sail still steering by the wind  
middle part moderate at day light still  
employed on the rigging saw nothing so ended  
this day Lat 5<sup>5</sup> 8 Long 26<sup>25</sup>

Friday January the 20<sup>th</sup> 1871  
First part of this day fine pleasant  
weather the ship still heading S E at  
sunset took in the stay sail & hauled  
up main sail middle part still fine  
weather at day light commenced on the  
right rigging & wore ship to the North  
saw nothing so ended this day  
Lat 5<sup>12</sup> Long

Saturday January the 21<sup>st</sup> 1871  
This day commenced with very pleasant the  
ship still heading North still employed  
on the ship duty at sunset hauled up the  
main sail middle & latter part fine wed.  
then saw nothing so ends this day  
Lat 6<sup>27</sup> Long 26<sup>42</sup>

Sunday January the 22<sup>nd</sup> 1871  
First part of this day fine weather the  
ship still heading North still employed  
on the rigging at sunset hauled up the  
main sail again still heading to the North  
middle part the weather a bit the same  
at day light wore ship to the S E saw  
nothing so ended this day

Lat 6<sup>28</sup> Long 26<sup>31</sup>



Remark, on Board the Bark Ocean Steed in  
Russell Master

Monday January the 23<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part of this day fine breeze the ship heading S E at 5 am saw a shoal of black fish at 6 am hauled up main sail still heading S E by the wind Middle part the weather a but the same at day light commenced break out water Latter part the same saw nothing so ended this day  
Lat 6° 40 - Long 26° 42

Tuesday January the 24<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part of this day fine pleasant weather the ship heading S W at 5 am still employed on the ship duty at sunset the weather a but the same Middle part fresh wind & rugged at day light were ship to the S E Latter part the same saw nothing so ends this day  
Lat 6° 48

Wednesday January the 25<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part of this day strong wind, & very rugged at 3 am were ship to the S W at sunset hauled up main sail & fore sail still heading S W at 5 am Middle part strong wind, & very rugged clewed down the up top sail at day light kept off m S W still fresh wind, employed on ship duty so ends this day  
Lat 7.10 - Long 28.05

Thursday January the 26<sup>th</sup> no a b 1871

First part of this day strong wind, & very rugged at 3 am clewed down the up top sails the wind still very fresh at 5 am saw 2 Schooners at 6 am we looked to the wind heading S W by m Middle part still fresh wind fualed the up top sail Latter part still fresh wind, & very rugged saw one sail bound to the North by the wind so ends this day break out Blue ab Reef



the Atlantic Ocean Looking for Sperm whale,

Friday January the 27<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part of this day strong wind, & very rugged the ship steering S by S at sunset hauled up main sail the weather very rugged Middle part still strong wind & very rugged at day light the same saw one sail bound to the North by the wind the weather very cloudy so ends this day No obs

Saturday January the 28<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part of this day strong wind, & very rugged & cloudy the ship steering S by S at sunset the weather a but the same hauled up main sail still steering the same Middle part strong wind & very rugged at day light one sail in sight heading N by N at 10 pm saw a schooner heading to the SE by the wind we luffed to see the wind heading North so ends this day

Sunday January the 29<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part of this day strong wind & very rugged at sunset the weather a but the same the ship still heading North by the wind Middle part strong wind & still very rugged latter part the same saw one sail so ends this day  
No obs

Monday January the 30<sup>th</sup> 1871

This day commenced with very strong wind & very rugged still steering S by S at sunset the weather a but the same Middle part still strong wind & very rugged at 8 pm went ship to the SE to fill 4 casks of salt water so ends this day

No obs



Remark, on Board the Park Ocean Steed in  
Russell Master

Tuesday January the 31<sup>st</sup> 1871  
at first part of this day kept off N<sup>o</sup>m by m  
at one 30 A<sup>m</sup> saw white water ke<sup>t</sup> off fore  
at 2 A<sup>m</sup> saw the whales spouting lowered  
at 3 A<sup>m</sup> stuck one small whale took him along  
side & lay by him all night Middle part  
still strong wind & very rugged at day light  
commenced cutting the small whale at 8 pm  
finish cutting & commenced clear up the deck  
the weather still very rugged so ends this day  
Sat 11<sup>th</sup> 25

Wednesday February the First<sup>st</sup> 1871  
First part of this day strong wind & very rugged  
still employed on clear may the deck at 3 A<sup>m</sup>  
saw 10 mast ship bound to the North by the wind  
we heading to the S<sup>e</sup> by the wind Middle part  
strong wind & very rugged at 3 pm started the  
work, at day light there was no fire made fire  
again & commenced boiling saw one sail bound  
to the North by the wind so ends this day  
Sat 11<sup>th</sup> 26. - Long 35<sup>th</sup> 24

Thursday February the 2<sup>nd</sup> 1871  
First part of this day employed hauling the  
small whale at 2 A<sup>m</sup> cooled down the small  
whale made a but 8 Bbls, the weather a  
but the same strong wind & very rugged  
Middle part strong wind & very rugged  
at day light wore ship to the S<sup>e</sup> & commen-  
ced breaking out water & cask of bread  
saw nothing so ends this day  
Sat 11<sup>th</sup> 35

Friday February the 3<sup>rd</sup> 1871  
This day commenced with strong wind & very  
rugged at sunset the weather a but the same  
Middle & latter part the same saw  
nothing so ends this day  
Sat 11<sup>th</sup> 38 Long 35<sup>th</sup> 49



the North Atlantic Sucking pore Sperm. whale  
ocean.

Saturday February the 4<sup>th</sup> 1871  
This day commenced with strong wind  
very rugged the ship still heading S. & by  
the wind at 8.30 A.M. wore ship to the North  
the weather still the same employed on ship  
duty saw nothing so ended this day  
Sat 11.0.5

Sunday February the 5<sup>th</sup> 1871  
First part of this day wore ship to the S. & the  
weather still very rugged at 2 A.M. saw a small  
lead whale lowered down one boat & took him  
a long side & took in hale the ship on S tacked  
middle part rugged at 6 pm commenced hauling  
at 11 pm finished hauling many small  
fish around the ship so ended this day  
Sat 11.55 - Long 36.05

Monday February the 6<sup>th</sup> 1871  
First part of this day moderate weather  
the whale made a but 4 Bbl, at one  
A.M. set the up main top sail & main sail  
at sunset hauled up main sail & clewed  
down the up main top sail still moderate  
weather at middle part still moderate  
at 1.30 pm kept off N. & W. still many  
small fish around the ship so ended this  
day Sat 11.31 Long broke out 4 Bbl of Beef  
(36.25)

Tuesday February the 7<sup>th</sup> 1871  
First part of this day employed on ship duty  
at 3 pm saw a shoaled of sperm whale go  
to the wind. Lowered 3 boat, but no success  
at 6 A.M. came on board & brace fore on port  
tacked the weather still moderate middle  
part the same wore ship to the North at day  
light kept off N. & W. saw nothing but  
small fish so ended this day  
Sat 11.44



Remark, on Board the Bark ocean Steed in the  
Russell Master

Wednesday February the 8<sup>th</sup> 1871  
First part of this day fine pleasant weather  
the ship on port tacked heading S E by the  
wind still many small fish around the ship  
at sundown the weather a bit the same at  
middle part wore ship to the North at  
day light set all sail so ended this  
day Lat 4<sup>u</sup> 45 - Long 36<sup>u</sup> 38

Thursday February the 9<sup>th</sup> 1871  
First part of this day fine moderate weather  
at one I'm wore ship to the S E again still  
many small fish around the ship at sunset  
took in all light sail, still heading to the  
S E at middle part wore ship to the North  
at day light set all sail saw one sail  
steering to the S E still many small fish  
around the ship so ended this day  
Lat 4<sup>u</sup> 51 - Long 36<sup>u</sup> 40

Friday February the 10 1871  
First part of this day tacked ship to the  
North the weather very pleasant at sun-  
set took in all light sail, the ship head-  
ing S E middle part the weather the same at  
day light made all sail saw nothing so  
ended this day Lat 11<sup>u</sup> 44  
Long 36<sup>u</sup> 30

Saturday February the 11<sup>th</sup> 1871  
First part of this day fine pleasant  
weather at sunset took in all light  
sail, the ship heading North middle  
part moderate latter part the same  
saw nothing so ended this day

Lat 12<sup>u</sup> 14  
Long 36<sup>u</sup> 58



North Atlantic ocean Looking for Sperm whales  
Sunday February the 12<sup>th</sup> 1871  
This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather the ship heading S & by E at sunset  
hauled up main sail Middle & latter  
part still fine weather saw nothing but  
small fish around the ship so ended this  
day Sat 11.55  
Long 36.30

Monday February the 13<sup>th</sup> 1871  
First part of this day pleasant weather the  
ship heading S & at sunset hauled up main  
sail & took in all light sail Middle part  
saw breeze took in the up fore top sail  
at day light set it again & the stays saw  
nothing but small fish so ended this day  
Sat 11.22 Long 36.04

Tuesday February the 14<sup>th</sup> 1871  
First part kept off N. W. by at 3 P.M. shifted  
to S. the wind on port tack heading S & E.  
by the wind at sunset set main top stay  
sail Middle & latter part strong wind,  
& very rugged saw one sail hauled to the  
North so ended this day Sat 11.03  
Long 36.04

Wednesday February the 15<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with strong wind & very  
rugged at sunset hauled up main sail the  
ship heading S & W Middle part strong  
wind clewed down the up main top sail at  
day light still strong wind set main sail  
the up main top sail saw one sail hauled  
to the North so ended this day

Sat 12.15

Long 37.09



Remark, on Board the Bark ocean Steed in  
Russell Master in 1841

Thursday February the 16<sup>th</sup>

First part of this day kept off m by a still  
strong wind & very rugged at 2 Am luffed to too  
the wind heading S E at sunset hauled up main  
sail the weather a but the same Middle part  
still fresh winds at day light on Bedst  
spanker to repaired saw nothing so ended  
this day Lat 11.24 Long 36.25

Friday February the 17<sup>th</sup> 1841

First part of this day more moderate  
the ship still heading S E at 2 Am finished  
repairing the spanker & Bent it at sunset  
hauled the main sail up the weather a but  
the same Middle part fresh wind at  
day light broke out hold main sail to  
repaired latter part the weather a  
but the same saw nothing so ended  
this day Lat 11.19 Long 36.19

Saturday February the 18<sup>th</sup> 1841

First part of this day employed on the  
holed main sail at 2 Am finish & Bent it  
at sunset hauled up main sail & fore  
sail heading North Middle part more  
moderate at day light kept off m by  
Start at 6.30 pm saw at a shoaled of sperm  
whale, hauled 3 boat, at 7 pm S boat  
struck & drew off & the S boat struck a  
small whale at 11 pm the S boat struck a  
again so ended this day Lat 11.52

Long 37.27

Sunday February the 19<sup>th</sup>

1841

First part of this day the boat still lay-  
ing by the whale at 2 Am took the whale  
along side & commenced cutting at 5 Am  
finish cutting one whale & laying by the  
rather all night Middle part light  
weather at day light commenced cutting at  
7 pm finish cutting latter part the weather saw



the North Atlantic ocean Sackinfore  
Sperm whale, in 1871

Monday February the 20<sup>th</sup>  
First part of this day employed bailing the ship  
heading North by W at sunset took in fore  
& main top gallant sail the weather very light  
middle part still light weather still emp.  
loyed. Bailing at 11 pm finished Bailing saw  
nothing so ended this day the 2 whale  
made a but 25 Blbl,

Sat 12.01 Long 37.46

Tuesday February the 21<sup>th</sup> 1871  
First part of this day employed clear way  
the deck & set main sail & main top gallant  
sail at sunset took them in again the weather  
but the same middle part calm at day  
light wore ship to the North & set all sail  
still on ship duty saw nothing so ended this  
day Sat 11.45 - Long 37.31

Wednesday February the 22<sup>th</sup> 1871  
First part of this day wore ship to the SE  
the weather at sunset a but the same took  
in all light sail, middle part calm at day  
light light breeze set all sail the ship  
heading SE saw nothing so ended this day  
Sat 11.35 Long 37.15

Thursday February the 23<sup>rd</sup> 1871  
First part of this day employed hooping 25  
Blbls of sperm oil the weather very light  
& sunset the same took in all light sail,  
the ship heading SE by the wind middle  
part calm latter part the same saw  
nothing so ended this day

Latitude 43.5

Longitude 37.44



Remarks on Board the Bark Ocean Steed  
Russell Master

Friday February the 24<sup>th</sup> 1871

This day commenced with very light weather  
we employed on ship duty at sunset took  
in the light sail, & hauled up main sail  
the ship heading North by the wind  
middle & latter part very light weather  
saw nothing so ended this day  
Lat 12° 01' - Long 37° 32'

Saturday February the 25<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part of this day tacked ship to the S E  
at sunset hauled up main sail & took in  
main top gallant sail & gaff top sail the  
weather still very light the ship still  
heading S E middle part the weather a  
bit the same at day light set main top  
gallant sail & gaff top sail & main sail  
saw nothing so ended this day  
No a.b.

Sunday February the 26<sup>th</sup> 1871

This day commenced with very light  
weather the ship heading N E we  
still employed on ship duty fore nothing  
at sunset took in light sail & hauled  
up main sail middle part the weather a  
bit the same the ship heading S E at 10 pm  
tacked ship to the North saw nothing so  
ended this day Lat 12° 05' Long 37° 35'

Monday February the 27<sup>th</sup> 1871

This day commenced with fine breeze at  
2 pm tacked ship to the North & at sun  
set took in the stay sail & hauled up main  
sail & fore sail middle part fresh wind at  
day light kept off west m at 8 30 saw Black  
fish latter part fresh wind the ship  
still steering west m so ended this day  
Lat 11° 45' - Long 37° 56'



in the North Atlantic ocean Looking for sperm  
whales

Tuesday February the 29<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part of this day strong winds from E. & S. E.  
the ship steering N. E. W. under a low top sail  
at sunset saw a spot to the South we luffed  
to lee the wind on port tack led by the wind  
Middle part fresh wind & very rugged at  
5 pm. Hove out cork of B. read & keep off  
N. E. W. latter part the weather a but the  
same saw nothing so ended, this day  
Lat 11° 27' Long 38° 26'

Wednesday March the First 1871

This day commenced with strong wind & very  
rugged the ship still steering N. E. W. under  
a low top sail & fore sail at sunset hauled  
up fore sail & luffed to lee the wind on S  
tacked Middle part the weather a but the  
same at day light keep off N. E. W. hauled up  
hove out & set fore sail saw nothing so ended  
this day  
Lat 11° 45' Long 39° 39'

Thursday March the 2<sup>nd</sup> 1871

This day commenced with fine weather the  
ship still steering N. E. W. at 3 pm luffed  
to lee the wind on S tacked at sunset the  
weather the same Middle part fresh breeze  
at day light wore ship & steered N. E. W. & on  
Bent the up main top sail to repair it saw  
nothing so ended, this day

Lat 11° 47' Long 39° 52'

Lat 12° 38' Long 40° 41'

Friday March the 3<sup>rd</sup> 1871

This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather the ship heading N. E. by the wind  
at sundown hauled up main sail still heading  
N. E. by the wind Middle part the same at day  
set the stay sails fore top sail & main & on Bent  
main top gallant sail to repaired so ended, this day



Remarks on Board the Bark Ocean Steed  
Russell Master

Saturday March the 4<sup>th</sup> 1841

First part of this day fine pleasant weather still employed repaired main top gallant sail at 2 Am finished Bent it the ship heading by N by W at sunset luffed to to the wind & took in the stay sail, & hauled up main sail & fore sail the ship heading N by E under half top sails middle part fresh breeze at day light broke out ~~the~~ Bled of Beef & Galed of pork & on Bent fore top sail to repaired so ended, this day Sat 13.19 - Long 41. 41

Sunday March the 5<sup>th</sup> 1841

This day commenced with fresh Breeze at 2 Am finished the top sail and Bent it at 3 Am fucled the top sail at sunset set spanker the ship heading by the wind on S. tagged Middle part strong wind at day light wore ship to the S E Satten part the weather a but the same saw nothing so ended, this day Sat 13. 43 - Long 41. 53

Monday March the 6<sup>th</sup> 1841

First part of this day strong wind, & very rugged & very cloudy at sunset the weather a but the same the ship heading S E at Middle part wore ship to the North at day light light rain & strong wind on Bent fore sail to repaired Satten part the same saw porpoises so ended, this day

Sat 13. 43

Long 41. 53



in the North Atlantic Ocean Sailing for  
Sperm whale.

Tuesday March the 7<sup>th</sup> 1841

First part of this day fresh breeze one sail  
in sight Bounded to the North by the wind  
we still employed on the sail at 2 Am finish-  
ed the sail & Bent it saw porpoises at sun-  
set hauled up of main sail still heading  
North by the wind Middle part the  
weather the same at day light wore ship to  
the S E on Bent laved main top sail to repair  
saw nothing so ended, this day

Lat 13° 53' Long 42° 04'

Wednesday March the 8<sup>th</sup> 1841

This day commenced with pleasant weather the  
ship heading to the S E with all sail out at  
sunset took in all light sail, & hauled up ~~main~~  
~~and~~ main sail & fore sail at day light &  
wore ship to the N by E & set all sail &  
on Bent main top mast stay sail to repair  
saw nothing so ended, this day

Lat 13° 53' Long 42° 09'

Thursday March the 9<sup>th</sup> 1841

This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather the ship still heading N by E still  
employed repaired the stay sail at sunset  
took in all light sail, & hauled up main  
sail & fore sail still heading N by E under  
hole top sail, Middle part weather  
but the same at day light wore ship to the  
S E saw nothing so ended, this day

Lat 13° 34' Long 42° 08'

Friday March the 10<sup>th</sup> 1841

This 24 hours commenced with fine weather  
at one latched ship to the N E by N at sun-  
set took in all light sail, & hauled up main  
sail & fore sail at 8 Am wore ship to the  
S E at day light wore ship to the N by E  
made sail & on Bent fore top stay sail to  
repaired so ended, this day 13° 53' Long 42° 02'



Remarks, on Board the Bark ocean Steer  
Russell Master

Saturday March the 11<sup>th</sup> 1871

This 24 hours commenced with fine weather the ship heading to the N<sup>W</sup> E with all sail out one sail in sight Borend to the S E at sunset took in the light sail, & hauled up main sail & fore sail still heading N<sup>W</sup> E by the wind at 8 Am wore ship to the S E at day light wore ship again to the N<sup>W</sup> E & set all sail still employed on ship duty saw nothing so ended, this day  
Lat 13-53 - Long 42-09

Sunday March the 12<sup>th</sup> 1871

This day commenced with fine breeze, & cloudy the ship steering N<sup>W</sup> at 2 Am shifted to the wind heading N<sup>W</sup> E at 4 Am saw a shoal of Black fish at sunset took in the light sail, & hauled up main sail & fore sail Middle part the weather a but the same at day light wore ship to the S E & set fore sail & main sail & the stay sail, saw nothing so ended, this day  
Lat 14-12 - Long 42-42

Monday March the 13<sup>th</sup> 1871

This 24 hours commenced with fresh breeze & very cloudy the ship heading S E at sunset took in the stay sail, & hauled up main sail & fore sail Middle part the weather a but the same one sail in sight at day light we wore ship to the N<sup>W</sup> E & set fore sail at 8 pm set main sail saw nothing so ended, this day

Lat 13-46

Long 42-27



in the North Atlantic ocean Soaking fore  
sperm whales

Tuesday March the 14<sup>th</sup> 1841

First part of this day commenced with strong  
winds & very hazy employed on ship duty  
no sail in sight at sunset hauled up main  
sail & fore sail still heading to the N N E  
Middle part fresh wind & rugged at day light  
wore ship to the E & at 8 pm on Bent main  
sail to repaired saw nothing so ended this  
day Lat 13° 56' - Long 42° 40'

Wednesday March the 15<sup>th</sup> 1841

This day commenced with fresh wind & rugged  
the ship steering S. W. still employed repairing  
the main sail & hoped to tan the wind heading  
S E at day light sunset took in all light  
sail & hauled up fore sail still heading S E  
Middle part fresh wind & still rugged at  
day light wore ship to the N by E set fore  
sail & main sail & main top gallant sail  
at 8 pm took in main top gallant sail again  
saw nothing so ended this day  
Lat 13° 37' - Long 42° 24'

Thursday March the 16<sup>th</sup> 1841

First part of this day commenced with  
strong wind & rugged the ship still heading  
N by E at sunset hauled up main sail &  
fore sail & clewed down upper fore top sail  
Middle part still fresh wind & rugged  
at day light Red off at 6 pm saw a school  
of sperm whales going to the E sawed down  
3 boats at 8 pm struck a small whale at  
noon took him along side & cutting him in  
so ended this day Lat 14° 09'  
Long 42° 48'





Remarks on Board the Bark Ocean Steed in the  
Russell Master

Friday March the 17<sup>th</sup> 1871

This day commenced with moderate weather still  
employed on the small whale at 4 Am day was  
the deck the ship heading S & under hale top sail,  
& fore sail jib & spanker Middle part still  
moderate at day. Light commenced bailing  
at 6 pm wore ship to the N by E saw nothing  
so ended this day Sat 13.52

Song 42<sup>nd</sup> 52

Saturday March the 18<sup>th</sup> 1871

This day commenced with fine light  
weather still employed bailing at 2 Am  
finished bailing the whale made a 1 Blk,  
at 3 Am tacked ship to the S & at 7 Am took  
in main top gallant sail & wore ship to the  
N by E Middle part moderate at 8 pm  
tacked ship to the S & by S at 10 pm saw  
2 sail, bound to the North so ended this day

Brak out Blk of Beef

Sat 13.51

Song 42<sup>nd</sup> 54

Sunday March the 19<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part of this day fine pleasant weather  
the ship still heading S & by S at 13 Am saw  
another sail bound to the North at sunset  
took in all light sail & hauled up main sail  
Middle part fine light weather at day. Light  
set all sail at 6 pm tacked ship to the North  
at 10 pm tacked again to the S & by E saw nothing  
so ended this day Sat 13.48

Song 43<sup>rd</sup> 11

Monday March the 20<sup>th</sup> 1871

all this 24 hours commenced with fine weather  
at sunset hauled up main sail & took in fore  
top gallant sail & Gaf top sail Middle part  
light weather at day. Light wore ship to the  
N by E one sail in sight latter part the  
weather very light so ended this day

Sat 13.45

Song 43<sup>rd</sup> 25



North Atlantic ocean Cruising for sperm whales

Tuesday March the 21<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part of this day commenced with very light weather the sail still in sight hauled to the North we heading it N E at sunset took in fore top gallant sail & main top gallant stay sail & gaff top sail & hauled up main sail at 7.4m took a rain squall took in main top gallant sail middle & latter part squally the ship heading from N to N E so ended, this day Lat 14.03

Wednesday March the 22<sup>th</sup> 1871

This day commenced with light squally, the ship still heading from N to N E took in all light sail, at sunset the weather about the same hauled up main sail & fore sail middle part fine light weather at day light kept off N by N E set all sail saw nothing so ended, this day

Lat 14.28 - Long 44.12

Thursday March the 23<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part of this day commenced with fine pleasant weather the ship still steering N. by N at sunset took in fore & main top gallant sail, & clewed down fore & main upper top sail, & hauled up fore sail & brace up yard, still steering west middle part fresh wind & light rain squall, at day light set all sail the ship steering N by N saw nothing so ended, this day

Lat 14.12

Long 46.03

Friday March the 24<sup>th</sup> 1871

This day commenced with strong wind & rain squally, the ship still steered west at sunset the weather about the same middle & latter part fine light weather at day light set all sail the ship still steering west by N saw nothing so ended, this day

Lat 14.17

Long 48.04



Remark, on Board the Bark Ocean Steed in the  
Russell Master  
Saturday March the 25<sup>th</sup> 1871

This day commenced with fine pleasant  
weather the ship steering N. by E. at sunset  
took in the light sail & hauled up fore sail  
middle & latter part still fine weather saw  
nothing employed on ship duty so ended,  
this day ~~Sat 14<sup>th</sup> 47~~ Song 47<sup>th</sup> 11  
Sat 14<sup>th</sup> 48 - Song 50<sup>th</sup> 09

Sunday March the 26<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part of this day Brake out water the ship  
steering west at sunset took in the light sail,  
& hauled fore sail middle part fine pleasant  
weather at day light set all sail at 10 pm  
steered N. by E. saw nothing so ended, this day  
Sat 14<sup>th</sup> 56 - Song 51<sup>th</sup> 38

Monday March the 27<sup>th</sup> 1871

This day commenced with very pleasant weather  
the ship steering N. by E. with all sail out  
at sunset the weather a but the same the ship  
still with all sail out middle & latter part  
fine pleasant weather we ~~the~~ still employ  
on ship duty, the ship still steering N. by E.  
I saw nothing so ended, this day  
Sat 14<sup>th</sup> 26 - Song 53<sup>th</sup> 17

Tuesday March the 28<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part of this day commenced with  
very pleasant weather the ship still  
steering N. by E. with all sail out middle  
part the weather the same at 8 pm saw  
2 sails, one steering N. rather steering  
N. by E. so ended, this day

Sat 13<sup>th</sup> 54 - Song 55<sup>th</sup> 20



2<sup>nd</sup> Atlantic ocean cruising for sperm whales

wednesday March the 29<sup>th</sup> 1871

This day commenced with pleasant weather  
the ship still steering N. by E still one sail  
in sight still we employing ~~out~~ on the ship  
during the ship still with all sail out  
middle & latter part fine winds the other  
sail still in sight so ended this day  
Lat 13° 36' - Long 57° 32'

Thursday March the 30<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part of this day commenced with fine  
pleasant winds, the ship steering N. by E  
with all sail out

wednesday May the 3<sup>rd</sup>

at 10 pm saw a school of sperm whales 5 miles  
off at noon landed 3 boats & got one small whale  
so ended this day Lat 40° 30' - Long 62° W

May the 16 got 2 small whales

Lat 46° - Long 64° W

May the 24 got one whale

Lat 39° 40' N  
Long 62° 20' W

May

Sunday the 28

Lat 40° 37'  
Long 63° 32'



Remark, on Board the bark ocean Steed in the North

Monday May the 29<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part of this day very light wind the ship steering S.W. with all sail set & sail in sight at sunset took in sail the ship still heading S.W. middle & latter part strong wind, & squally saw 2 sails, more ship to the S.E. so ended this day

Lat 39° 42' N Long 64° 25' W

Tuesday May the 30<sup>th</sup>

First part of this day Moderate set main sail jib & sprinker at sunset more ship to the N.W. & took in main sail jib & sprinker the weather more Moderate middle part moderate & very thick at day light commenced cooping 2 casks of oil & stowed down the weather still very rugged the ship steering E so ended this day

Lat 39° 34' N Long 63° 13' W

Wednesday May the 31<sup>st</sup>

This day commenced with very rugged & thick in employed on ship duty, at sunset Sailed to the wind heading N.W. by N.W. middle & latter part very rugged & thick & some heavy showers of rain thunder the wind from N.W. the ship heading S.W. & S.S.W. so ended this day no obs

Thursday June the First 1871

This day commenced with very rugged & thick raining at sunset the wind more Moderate took in main sail & jib & sprinker middle part still Moderate at day light set all sail & steered S.W. saw nothing so ended this day

Lat 39° 52' N

Long 64° 18' W



At Lantic ocean Looking for Sperm whales

Friday June the 2<sup>th</sup>

1871

First part of this day commenced with very pleasant weather the ship steered S<sup>W</sup> with all sail set one sail in sight saw several shoals of porpoises at 5 Am braces up the yard & luff to the wind on I tacked heading N<sup>E</sup> & by the wind at sunset took in sail Middle part fine weather at day light wore ship to the South & set all sail saw 2 sail, & porpoises so ended, this day  
Lat 38° 43 N Long 63° 51 W

Saturday June the 3<sup>th</sup>

First part of this day commenced with very pleasant weather wore ship & steered North saw porpoises one sail in sight at sunset took in sail at 8 Am luffed to the wind heading E. by N<sup>E</sup> the wind from S E Middle & latter part calm 2 sail in sight the ship heading North so ended, this day  
Lat 39° 2 N Long 63° 02 W

Sunday June the 4<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with light breeze from N the ship steered North saw porpoises at spars Cambridge Narrows with 8 hundred the last wind on board & came on board at 8 Am we still steered North Middle part calm at day light set all sail at 8 pm thick foggy saw nothing so ended, this day  
Lat 39° 39 N Long 63° 07 W

Monday June the 5<sup>th</sup>

First part of this day commenced with very thick foggy at sunset took in sail still thick foggy & calm Middle part still calm at day light set all sail at 7 pm thick foggy saw nothing so ended, this day  
Lat 39° 48 N  
Long 63° 22 W



Remarks on Board the Bark Ocean Steer  
Russell Master

Tuesday June the 6<sup>th</sup> 1871

This day commenced with very cloudy & fine breeze from S<sup>W</sup> the ship heading S<sup>W</sup> & at one Am more ship to the S. W. took in the stays & main top gallant sail at 2 Am took in the up fore top sail one sail in sight at sunset took in main top sail main sail & spunked the ship heading N. S. W. by the wind middle part fine light weather at day light set all sail & steerid & saw nothing so ended this day Lat 39° 33' N Long 65° 28' W

Wednesday June the 7<sup>th</sup>

First part of this day fine light weather luff to the wind heading S. W. the wind from S. W. at sunset took in the light sail, one sail in sight middle part light weather at day light made sail & steerid S<sup>W</sup> & one sail in sight so this day Lat 39° 30' N Long 62° 50' W

Thursday June the 8<sup>th</sup>

First part of this day fresh wind, from S. W. the ship still steerid S<sup>W</sup> & at sunset wore ship to the west & took in sail middle part fresh wind, at day light very smake steerid S. W. at 8 pm steerid by the wind heading N. S. W. one sail in sight so ended this day Lat 40° 36' N Long 63° 22' W

Friday June the 9<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with moderate wind, & very smake 2 sails in sight at sunset hoisted up main sail & fore sail the ship heading S. the wind from S. middle part fresh wind & haze at day light steerid & at noon luffed to the wind heading S. by E one sail in sight so ended this day Lat 40° 22' N Long 62° 22' W



in the North Atlantic ocean Looking for sperm  
whales,

Saturday June the 10<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part of this day light wind & very hazy  
saw porpoises & got 2 of them & saw black fish  
the weather very cloudy at sunset took in sail  
the ship still heading S by E the wind from the  
N S W Middle part fresh wind & rain at  
day light steerid S W the wind from S S W  
saw 12 thing so ended this day

Sat 40° 22' N Long 62° 10' W

Sunday  
June the 11<sup>th</sup>

First part of this day commenced with strong  
winds from S S W the ship steerid S by W took  
in main top gallant sail at 11 Am took in the up  
top sail at sunset luffed to too the wind heading  
E the wind S S E Middle part light wind  
at day light steerid S W the wind from the East  
saw 2 sail so ended the day Sat 40° 10' N

Long 61° 57' W

Monday June the 12<sup>th</sup>

First part of this day luffed to too the wind  
heading S S W with all sail out at sunset took  
in the light sail still heading the same the  
weather very pleasant Middle part strong wind  
& rain took in up top sail, jib & spinnaker at 2  
pm set jib & spinnaker the ship heading N S W  
at day light set up main top sail at 9 pm saw  
white water so ended this day Sat 40° 43' N

Long 61° 43' W

Tuesday June the 13<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with strong wind from the S  
& rain at 2 Am saw a stamer bound to the East at  
sunset the weather more moderate the ship  
heading S E Middle part fresh gale at day  
light saw a rather stamer & a sail, took in fore sea  
& fore top sail the gale still fresh so ended this  
day Sat 40° 44' N Long 59° 43' W



Russell Master  
Remark, on Board the Bark Ocean Steed in the North  
Wednesday June the 14<sup>th</sup> 1871  
First part of this day fresh gale from S W & rain  
the ship under low main top sail heading S. E at  
4 am set fore sail & low fore top sail still rain-  
ing the wind more moderate still very cloudy  
Middle part fresh wind, & very rugged at  
5 pm wore ship to the N. W. saw nothing  
so ended, this day Latitude 40° 52' N  
No Long

Thursday June the 15<sup>th</sup>  
First part of this Day strong winds & rain & very  
rugged at 3 am wore ship again to the S. E. at  
sunset more moderate Middle part calm &  
light rain at day light set all sail & took out  
water at 6 pm took rain squally latter part  
still raining took in main top gallant sail the  
wind still from S. W. the ship heading from S.  
to S. E. so ended, this day No obs

Friday June the 16<sup>th</sup>  
This day fine light weather & nothing in sight at  
sunset set stay sail, & main top gallant sail  
the weather still fine Middle part fresh  
breeze took in main top gallant sail & very  
cloudy the ship heading S. E. at 8 pm wore  
ship to the West saw nothing so ended, this  
day Latitude by obs 40° 54' N  
Longitude by chron 58° 54' W

Saturday June the 17<sup>th</sup>  
First part of this day fresh breeze from  
S. W. the ship heading W. at sunset hauled up  
main sail the weather about the same Middle  
part lightning & heavy squally & strong wind  
at day light more moderate & the wind from  
S. W. we steered S. W. by, I saw 2 sail,  
land to the East & saw black fish so ended,  
this day Latitude by obs 40° 21' N  
Longitude by chron 59° 25' W



Atlantic ocean Looking for sperm whales

Sunday June the 18<sup>th</sup>

1891

This day commenced with very pleasant weather the ship still steering S W by S with all sail out still one sail in sight at sunset the ship steered S W by S with all sail out middle part light rain at day light calm at 6 pm light breeze latter part calm 2 sails in sight so ended, this day

Latitude by obs 39.04 N

Longitude by chron 59.15 W

Monday June the 19<sup>th</sup>

First part of this day calm at sunset still calm the ship heading S W with all sail out middle part light weather at day light broke out cork of floor 4314 Bbl, & on bent foresail to repair at 6. part the weather very squally, latter part strong squally, & moderate gale 2 sails in sight so ended, this day

no obs

Tuesday

Thursday June the 20<sup>th</sup>

First part of this day strong wind, & very heavy squally, saw 2 sails bent to the East at sunset the weather a bit the same the ship heading S W middle part strong gale & heavy rain took in lower fore top sail at day light still heavy rain squally, & very rugged sea nothing so ended, this day

Lat 38.53 N - Long 58.56 W

Wednesday June the 21<sup>st</sup>

This day commenced with very rugged & rain squally, wore ship to the S W at sunset saw 2 sails bent to the East middle part light breeze at day calm finished the hole fore sail & bent it 3 sail, in sight so ended, this day

Lat 39.02 N  
Long 57.58 W



Remarks on Board the Bark ocean Steed in the North.  
Russell Master

Thursday June the 22<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part of this day commenced with very pleasant weather the ship heading S. W. by W. saw, passed still 3 sail, in sight at sunset took in sail fore the Mast & the weather very squally, middle part very strong wind, & heavy squally, & lightning took in the fore sail & lowered fore topsail at day light the weather as but the same worse to the S. the wind from W. so ended, this day  
Lat 39° 38' N Long 51° 42' W

Friday June the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day commenced with fresh breeze & squally the ship under short sail heading S. by S. at sunset more moderate middle part light weather at day light on bent main sail to repair same a ship heading to the East so ended, this day  
Lat 39° 28' N  
Long

Saturday June 59° 01' N

First part of this day 24

Sunday June the 25<sup>th</sup>

First part light weather latter part very cloudy & heavy rain so ended, this day  
Lat 39° 31' N Long 53° 56' W

Monday June the 26<sup>th</sup>

First raining & light wind at sunset fresh gale from S. W. took in all sail all but 2 lowered topsail, still steering E. S. E. middle part strong gale from S. W. the ship lying under lowered main topsail at day light more moderate the wind from North set all sail & steering E. S. E. again latter part fine light weather saw one sail steering to the S. W. so ended, the day  
Lat 39° 45' N Long 51° 42' W



Atlantic ocean Cruising for Sperm Whale,

Tuesday June the 21<sup>th</sup>

1871

This day commenced with light wind, & thick foggy the ship heading S S E by the wind the wind from E S E saw one sail at sunset took in the stay, sail & hauled up main sail middle part very thick cloudy at day light very light breeze emp. layed break out water & filled 10 cask of salt water latter part calm so ended, the day

Sat 39° 17' n Long 51° 23' w

Wednesday June the 28<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with light weather still employed on ship duty cruising fore black fish fore to going to showers to recruit middle part still light wind & very thick at day light filled 3 more cask of salt water saw 2 sails so ended, the day Sat 39° 25' n

Long 49° 55' w

Thursday June the 29<sup>th</sup>

First part very rugged but light wind the ship steering E S E at sunset the weather a burst the same middle & latter part light weather employed repaired the sparke so ended, this day Sat 39° 42' n

Long 49° 21' w

Friday June the 30<sup>th</sup>

First part of this day light weather & hazy the ship steered S E by S with all sail out middle part still light weather at day light set all sail & steered E by S at 6.30 pm saw black fish launch down 4 boat, & got 12 black fish & so ended, this day

Black fish  
Latitude by obs 40° 45' n

Longitude by chron 48° 46' w



Remarks on Board the Bark Ocean Steed in the Service  
Russell Master

Saturday July the 1<sup>st</sup> 1847

First part of the day fine pleasant weather  
still employing clear way the black fish still  
steering & I & Middle & latter part fine pleasant  
still employing hauling the black fish one sail  
in sight so ended, this day - Lat 40° 50' N  
Long 47° 11' W

Sunday July the 2<sup>nd</sup>

First part fine pleasant weather employed on  
ship duty the ship steering I & by & with all  
sail set bound to Flowers Middle & latter  
part fine light weather at day light saw a  
sail heading to the west at 8 pm spoke Bark  
Annawan to west, out clear so ended, the  
day Lat

Monday July the 3<sup>rd</sup>

First part in company the with Annawan  
at sunset the cap came on board still steering  
I & by & at day light took lay yard to make  
filing gibboom at 10 part saw white water at 11-30  
saw it again the was Spermat noon sawed 3 bon  
& orca & got one so ended, this day 50  
no ab, Lat 40° 29' N  
Long 41° 56' W

Tuesday July the 4<sup>th</sup>

First part the boats laying by the whale  
the weather very thick at 5 AM took them  
at a long side & lay by him all Night at day  
commenced cutting at 8 pm finish cutting &  
commenced hauling & wore ship to the Part  
saw fin back & one sail so ended, this day  
Lat 40 18' N  
Long 42° 37' W



Atlantic Ocean Cruising for Sperm Whale

Wednesday July the 5<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part of this day fine pleasant weather the ship heading to the North still in employed sailing saw fin back, middle & latter part fine weather still employing sailing saw nothing so ended, this day

Sat 40° 12' N  
Long 43° 08' W

Thursday July the 6<sup>th</sup>

First part employing sailing with very fine weather still cruising one sail in sight at sun set finished sailing the whale made a haul 50 lbs middle & latter part very light wind saw one sail still employed on ship duty so ended, this day

Sat 40° 08' N  
Long 42° 57' W

Friday July the 7<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very light weather steering E by S with all sail set middle & latter part still weather the ship steering E S E saw porpoises so ended, this day

Sat 40° 17' N  
Long 42° 18' W

Saturday July the 8<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very pleasant weather the ship steering E S E with all sail set hauled to flukes middle part fine light weather at day light commenced break out main haly to stowed oil latter part part the weather about the same saw nothing so ended, this day

Sat 40° 13' N  
Long 39° 44' W



Remark, on Board the Bark Ocean Steed in the  
Russell Master  
Sunday July the 9<sup>th</sup> 1871  
First part of this day employed stowed  
down all the weather very pleasant at 11 am  
finished stow the oil still steering E & S & fore  
flaws with all sail out the m. h. stowed  
36 bbl, middle & latter part still pleasant  
weather & sail, in side it so ended, this Day  
Sat 40.05 m  
Sang 36.49 m

Monday July the 10<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather still steering E & S with all sail set  
at sunset steering S & by E middle part  
the weather the same at 10 pm rig out flying  
<sup>oil boom</sup> saw Barpoise 2 sail, in sight so this  
Day Sat 39.52 m Sang 34.02 m

Tuesday July the 11<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather still employed on flying <sup>oil boom</sup>  
still 2 sail in sight the ship steering S & E  
& at one pm saw flaws bearing S & dist  
30 mile, at 6 pm the Island 2 miles off  
a spare boat came along side & spoke & we  
left fore Graciosa so ended, this Day  
Sat 39.26 m  
Sang 31.05 m

Wednesday July the 12<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with fine pleasant  
weather the ship still steering fore Graciosa  
at 2 am saw the Island of Gayal bearing S &  
dist 35 mile, the ship steering S & by E  
at sunset took in all light sails & hauled up  
main sail & fore sail at day light the Is.  
land of Gayal bearing S & set off  
for St George at 10 pm the Capt went  
on shore so ended, this day



Atlantic ocean cruising for Sperm whales,

Thursday July the 13<sup>th</sup> 1871  
First part of this day fine pleasant weather  
till laying off and on at St George island  
at 9 Am the breeze came on board & still lay  
ing off and on

Friday July the 25<sup>th</sup>  
all 24 hours fine pleasant weather the ship  
steering S<sup>W</sup> by W with all sail set so  
this day Lat 38° 38' Long 36° 44'

Saturday July the 29<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with pleasant weather  
middle & latter part the same saw a sail,  
so ended, this day Lat 39° 40' N Long 38° 11' W

Sunday July the 30<sup>th</sup>  
First part of this day fine pleasant weather  
the 2 sails still in sight middle & latter  
part calm one sail in sight so ended; this  
day Lat 39° 39' N Long 38° 56' W

Monday July the 31<sup>st</sup>  
This day commenced with light breeze from  
West the ship heading S<sup>W</sup> by the wind  
latter part rain the ship heading S<sup>W</sup> took in  
the gaff topsail & fore top gallant sail so  
ended, this day

Lat 40° 21' N  
Long 39° 18' W



Remarks on Board the Bark Ocean Steed in the  
Tuesday August the First 1871

First part of this day commenced with light  
weather the ship still heading S. W. with all sail  
set middle & latter part lighting & took a rain  
squally saw porpoises employed on ship duty  
so ended, this day Lat. 40° 30' N Long 39° 54' W

Wednesday August the 2<sup>th</sup>

First part of this day fine pleasant weather  
the ship steering N. E. W. at 4 30 A.M. spoke  
schooner 16 day out from New York Middle  
part light breeze at day light heavy rain squally  
saw porpoises so ended, the day Lat. 40° 27' N  
Long 41° 13' W

Thursday

~~Wed~~ Wednesday August the 3<sup>rd</sup>

First part of this day fine pleasant weather  
the ship steering by the wind heading S. W. saw  
stammer bound to the East Middle & latter  
part very squally, saw 2 sails steering in to  
the East so ended, this day Lat. 40° 23' N  
Long 41° 41' W

Friday

Thursday August the 4<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather still one sail in sight the wind from  
N. E. W. the ship heading S. W. Middle & latter  
part very squally & rugged at 4 P.M. took  
in the upper top sails so ended, this the day  
S. O. A. S.

Saturday

Friday August the 5<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very squally &  
rugged at sundown took in the main top stay sail  
& main sail still fresh wind & squally the  
wind from N. E. W. the ship heading S. by N.  
at 8 A.M. very heavy rain & fresh wind Middle &  
latter part calm one sail in sight employed  
to take out water so ended, this day

Lat. 38° 41' N Long 41° 39' W



North Atlantic Ocean Sack King fore Sperm  
Sunday Whale

~~Saturday~~ August the 6<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part of this day light breeze from South the ship steering W the sail still in sight steering to the East Middle & Latter part still fine light weather so ended, this day

Lat. 35° 01' N

Long 41° 52' W

Monday August the 7<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very pleasant weather still crasing one sail in sight at 7<sup>h</sup> 30 Am took ship to the 1<sup>st</sup> W Middle & Latter part light squally, employed on ship duty saw nothing so ended, this day Lat 38° 27' N Long 42° 51' W

Tuesday August the 8<sup>th</sup>

First part of this day light wind & light squally, the ship heading from N to N.W. by the wind Middle & Latter part the same saw nothing so ended, this day Lat. 38° 16' N

Long 43° 53' W

Wednesday August the 9<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very fine weather the ship still heading the same at sunset steered S W took in the light sail, Middle & Latter part still light weather saw black fish so ended, this day Lat. 37° 37' N

Long 44° 13' W

Thursday August the 10<sup>th</sup>

First part still calm at 3 Am saw 3 whales, sawed 3 boats, at 4 Am got one at 8 Am took them along side Middle part still fine pleasant at day light commenced cutting Latter part still employed cutting so ended, this day

Lat. 37° 57' N

Long 44° 15' W



Remark on Board the Bark Ocean Steed in the North  
Russell Master

Friday August the 11<sup>th</sup>

1811

First part employed butting at 9 am finished  
butting the weather still very fine Middle  
part still fine weather at day light com-  
menced Bailing at 9 pm very heavy rain  
so ended this day Lat 37° 45' N

Saturday August the 12<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very heavy rain  
at 3 am light up again & started work again  
at sunset the weather pleasant employed  
Bailing Middle & latter part fine pleasant  
weather still employed Bailing so ended this  
day Lat 37° 47' N  
Long 43° 48' W

Sunday August the 13<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very light weather  
still employed Bailing at 5 am wore ship  
to the S.E. at 8 am wore ship to the west  
again Middle & latter part still fine weather  
still employed Bailing saw Black fish so  
ended this day Lat 37° 25' N  
Long 43° 41' W

Monday August the 14<sup>th</sup>

First part of this day tacked ship to the  
S.W. still employed Bailing at 8 am  
finished Bailing the whale made a But  
35 Bls Middle & latter part fine weather  
still employed on ship duty so ended  
this day Lat 37° 40' N  
Long 43° 48' W

or

of numerous numbers



Atlantic Ocean Cruising for Sperm whales

Tuesday August the 15<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part fine light weather still cruising at sunset took in light sail, the ship heading S<sup>W</sup> by the wind Middle part still fine weather at 7 pm were ship to the South & braced out the main h'd to stowed down ail at 11 pm were ship to the W. & S. so ended this day

Sat. 38° 02' N

Long 43° 58' W

Wednesday August the 16<sup>th</sup>

First part employed stowed down ail stowed down 45 Bbls of head ail at 5 AM took in the upper top sail, & with fresh breeze the ship still heading W. S. W Middle part still light weather at day light commenced stowing down ail again at 8 pm took a rain squally latter part more moderate so ended this day

Sat. 38° 31' N

Long 44° 22' W

Thursday August the 17<sup>th</sup>

First part stowing down ail stowed a But 30 Bbls, at 3 AM finished stowed down at 6 AM were ship to the S. W Middle & latter part strong wind, & squally, employed on ship duty saw one mol so ended this day

Sat 38° 34' N

Long 44° 04' W

Friday August the 18<sup>th</sup>

First part strong wind, & squally, & very rugged saw one sail & for a while the ship under a low top sail, fore sail & fil. heading S. S. W Middle & latter part fresh breeze, & squally, & very rugged the ship heading N. by S still employed on ship duty so ended this day

Sat 37° 22' N

Long 43° 33' W



Remarks on Board the Barke ocean Steed  
Russell Master

Saturday August the 19<sup>th</sup> 1871

This day commenced with strong wind, & squally, still, rugged took in the upper topsail, & hauled up main sail still heading W by S Middle & latter part fine. Moderate weather employed on ship's duty so ended, this day.

Lat 36° 36' N

Long 44° 13' W

Sunday August the 20<sup>th</sup>

This 24 hours fine pleasant weather ~~middle~~ middle & latter part the weather a - but the same saw nothing so ended, this day.

Lat 37° 09' N

Long 45° 19' W

Monday August the 21<sup>st</sup>

First part fine weather one sail in sight the ship heading W of P. at sunset took in all sail all but 2. Saw topsail, middle & latter part light wind, & light rain squally, saw nothing so ended, this day.

Lat 37° 28' N

Long 44° 16' W

Tuesday August the 22<sup>nd</sup>

First part of this day light weather still cruising at sunset took in sail middle part light rain squally, at day light at but the same latter part fine weather saw a sail bound to the East so ended, this day.

Lat 38° 22' N

Long 44° 11' W



in the North Atlantic Ocean causing fear  
Sperm whale

Wednesday August the 23<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part fine pleasant weather the ship heading from N<sup>W</sup> to North by East sunset took in light sail & hauled up main sail at mid night the wind hauled in at N<sup>W</sup> & with heavy rain squall the ship was heading at 4<sup>th</sup> wave ship to N<sup>W</sup> the weather very rugged saw nothing so ended, this day

Sat 38<sup>th</sup> 48 m  
Long 45<sup>th</sup> 48 m

Thursday August the 24<sup>th</sup>

First part fresh wind & squall the ship heading N<sup>W</sup> set the upper top sail & mizzen top stary sail at sunset took them in again middle & latter part more moderate at day light set up per main top sail so ended, this day

Sat 38<sup>th</sup> 44 m  
Long 47<sup>th</sup> 48 m

Friday August the 25<sup>th</sup>

First part moderate weather the ship still steering by the wind heading at N<sup>W</sup> middle & latter part still light weather saw nothing so ended, this day

Sat 39<sup>th</sup> 06 m  
Long 48<sup>th</sup> 10 m

Saturday August the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very light weather at 3 am saw Black fish sail 4 boats & got 2 the ship steering at 4<sup>th</sup> look in the light sail middle still fine pleasant weather at day light saw a Shaleap Sperm whale saw 4 boats at 10 pm struck one large whale so ended, this day

Sat 39<sup>th</sup> 31 m  
Long 49<sup>th</sup> m



Remark on Board the Bark Ocean Steed is  
Russell Master

Sunday August the 27<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part employed with whale at 6 am  
took them a long side & lay by it all  
of night at day light commenced cutting  
latter part the weather still very pleas-  
ant still employed cutting so ended  
this day

Sat 39° 35' N  
Long 102° 5' W

Monday August the 28<sup>th</sup>

First part employed cutting at 1 am  
finished cutting middle & part light  
wind at day light very cloudy & heavy  
rain & fresh breeze from South still com-  
menced bailing latter part more mod-  
erate saw 2 sails so also so ended this  
day

Tuesday August the 29<sup>th</sup>

First part of this day commenced with  
pleasant weather still employed Bailing  
middle part light weather at day light &  
strong wind & heavy clouds at 4 pm  
very heavy rain still employed Bailing  
at 10 pm the wind very to the S & E at  
noon were ship to the West the wind  
more moderate so ended this day

Sat 39° 18' N  
Long 45° 16' W

Wednesday August the 30<sup>th</sup>

First part fine pleasant weather still  
employed Bailing the ship steering S.  
under head & sail, fore sail jib &  
spanker middle & latter part fine  
light weather the ship steering S. W  
with all sail set still employed Bailing  
saw one sail so ended this day

Sat 39° 17' N  
Long 46° 22' W



the North Atlantic ocean cruising for Sperm  
whales,

Thursday August the 31<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part still fine weather still emp.  
laid. Bailing the ship steering S by W by  
W. with all sail out at 6 am finished  
Bailing the whale made a But 15 Bl. C.  
Middle & latter part very fine weather saw  
nothing so ended this Day Lat. 39° 32' N  
Long 47° 32' W.

Friday September the 1<sup>st</sup> 1871

This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather the ship still steering S by W by W.  
with all sail set at sunset took in all light  
sails still steering S by W the wind from  
S by W Middle part very light weather  
at day light broke out main hule to stow  
down ail latter part the same saw nothing  
so ended this day Lat 40° 00' N  
Long 48° 33' W.

Saturday September the 2<sup>nd</sup>

First part employed stowing down ail  
the weather very light at 5 am saw a  
sail to the west at 6 am finished stowing  
down the whale stowed down 1 Bl. C. at  
sunset took in light sail & again still  
heading to the west Middle & latter  
part light weather saw nothing so end  
this day Lat 39° 41' N  
Long 49° 16' W.

Sunday September the 3<sup>rd</sup>

This day commenced with fine breeze &  
light squally at sunset took in light sail  
& hauled up main sail & fore sail still heading  
to the west Middle part very light  
weather at day light 2 sails in sight we  
were ship to the East latter part the  
weather a but the same so ended this day  
Lat 39° 31' N  
Long 48° 42' W.



Remarks on Board the Bar/ Ocean Steed  
Russell Master  
Monday September the 4<sup>th</sup> 1871  
First part very light weather still  
cruising at sunset took in light sail,  
& hauled up main sail & fore sail the ship  
heaving to S. W. by the wind Middle  
& latter part still fine weather saw 3  
sail, still employed on ship's duty so  
ended, this day Lat. 40° 11' N  
Long 49° 10' W

Tuesday September the 5<sup>th</sup>  
First part light pleasant weather  
still cruising one sail in sight at sunset  
took in light sail, & hauled up main sail  
& fore sail & took a rain squally from the  
Middle & latter part the weather still fine  
saw one sail so ended, this Day  
Lat. 40° 02' N  
Long 50° 26' W

Wednesday September the 6<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather we still cruising for Sperm Whale,  
at sunset took in light sail, & hauled up  
main sail Middle & latter part the  
weather a bit but the same saw one sail so  
ended, this Day Lat. 39° 19' N  
Long 49° 38' W

Thursday September the 7<sup>th</sup>  
First part of this day commenced with very  
fine weather still cruising at sunset took in  
light sail, & all up main sail & fore sail  
middle & latter part the weather to fine  
& sail, in sight so ended, this Day  
Lat. 39° 54' N  
Long 48° 20' W



in the North Atlantic ocean cruising for sperm  
whale,

Friday, September the 8<sup>th</sup> 1811

This day commenced with very fine weather  
& sail, in sight at 3 am the cap<sup>t</sup> went on  
Board the William Henry at 1 am came  
on Board Middle part light weather  
at day light fresh breeze & rugged the  
William Henry still in sight so ended,  
this day

Lat. 40° 34' N  
Long 48° 05' W

Saturday, September the 9<sup>th</sup>

First part strong wind & rugged the  
wind from S E at one am took in  
the upper top sail, & luffed to two the  
wind heading S E middle part fresh  
wind, at day light wore ship to the N W  
at 6 pm took a very heavy squall from  
N E & strong wind saw nothing so ended,  
this day

Lat 40° 17' N  
Long 47° 22' W

Sunday, September the 10<sup>th</sup>

First part moderate gale, from N E the ship  
heading N W by W under fore main top sail  
fore sail & fore top stay sail at sunset the  
weather a but the same middle part still  
fresh wind, at day light moderate at five  
& speaker at 10 pm set up for main top sail  
& main sail saw nothing so ended, the Day

Lat. 40° 11' N  
Long 47° 51' W

Monday, September the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with more moderate  
weather still & cruising at sunset all up main sail  
the ship still heading N W by W middle part  
light wind at day light one sail in sight.  
 Latter part calm the sail still in sight  
so ended, this day

Lat. 40° 05' N  
Long 48° 39' W



Remarks on Board the Bark Ocean Steed in  
Russell Master

Tuesday September the 12<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part calm at sunset light breeze  
from West the sail still in sight we took  
in light sail, heading at 1<sup>st</sup> N. by the wind  
middle part fresh breeze at day light  
still blowing on at 8 pm took in the upper  
top sail, & main sail, the ship steering of  
by N. at 10 pm took in the jib & spanker  
& fore sail & sailed to starboard the wind so  
ended, this day No obs

Wednesday September the 13<sup>th</sup>

First part heavy gale, from S. & very  
cloudy, & rain at 2 am blowing very  
heavy at sunset more moderate still  
very thick middle part still moderate  
at day light the wind at 8 steered S. W.  
saw porpoises so ended, this day. No obs

Thursday September the 14<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with strong wind  
& heavy sea on at 3 am sailed to starboard  
wind heading N. W. & all up fore sail at  
sunset more moderate middle & latter  
part fine weather saw one sail still  
crusing so ended, this day Lat. 39° 39' N  
Long 49° 16' W

Friday September the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with light wind  
& heavy sea on at sunset took in sail for  
the night middle part light wind  
at 3 pm took in jib & spanker at day  
light heavy rain at 8 pm set the  
upper top sail, & main sail at 10:30 pm  
took another heavy squally so ended,  
this day

No obs



the North Atlantic Ocean Cruising for Sperm  
Whale,

Saturday September the 16<sup>th</sup> 1871

This day commenced with strong wind, &  
very cloudy at sunset fresh gale from E & E  
all sail in all but fore main topsail still the  
wind very fresh Middle part the same  
at 10 pm more moderate made sail & steered  
S & saw nothing so ended this day

Sat. 39° 55 n

Long 41° 05 w

Sunday September the 17<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather still cruising for Sperm Whale, on  
the ocean Stead ground at sunset took in sail  
for the night Middle & latter part the same  
saw one sail bound to the East so ended this  
day

Sat 39° 19 n

Long 41° 13 w

Monday September the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with light weather  
& very cloudy still cruising on the ocean Stead  
ground saw nothing so ended this day

Sat 39° 20 n

Long 45° 41 w

Tuesday September the 19<sup>th</sup>

First part of this day light wind & heavy  
sea on & very cloudy still cruising on the  
ocean Stead ground for Sperm Whale But  
nothing in sight Middle part light wind,  
at day light squally, struck from E & S latter  
part moderate gale the ship under 2 fore tops  
sail, saw nothing so ended the day

Sat. 39° 22 n

Long 45° 56 w



Remark, on board the Bark Ocean Steed in the Port.  
Russell Master

Thursday Sept the 28<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part moderate weather the ship still heading  
S & the wind from S & the ship under short sail  
we still cruising on the Ocean Steed ground but  
nothing in sight Middle part Light wind at  
3 pm spoke the ship Comodore Harris 21 day  
from the island. Latter part still fine weather  
still steering to the East so ended, this day

Lat 40° 22' N

Long 46° 15' W

Friday Sept the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with light weather the  
ship steering S & E with all sail set Middle  
part Light weather at 7 pm saw a wreck at 8  
pm went on board it was the Ensign Rodite  
brig full of water loaded with lumber  
we could not tell what her name was saw  
a sail bound to the west so ended, this day

Lat 40° 45' N

Long 44° 01' W

Saturday Sept the 30<sup>th</sup>

First part fresh breeze from S. W. the ship still  
steering S & E with all sail set at sunset took in  
the Light sail, still steering the same Middle  
& Latter part the weather still moderate  
saw nothing so ended, this day

Lat 40° 26' N

Long 41° 30' W

October

Sunday October the 1<sup>st</sup>

This day commenced with moderate weather  
still steering S & E at 2 AM saw Black fish at  
sunset took in sail for the night still steering  
S & Middle part fine Light weather at  
day Light S. W. to the wind heading South  
Latter part the same saw nothing so  
ended, this day

Lat 40° 04' N

Long 39° 40' W



Atlantic Ocean Looking for Sperm Whales, on the  
Ocean Steed ground

Monday October the 2nd 1811

This day commenced with Pleasant weather  
at 3 Am tacked ship to the west at sunset took  
in sail for the night Middle part light weather  
& thick foggy at 8 pm set all sail bound to the  
west again up on Ocean Steed ground again Look  
for Commodore Harris Latter part the weather a  
but the same saw nothing so ended, this day

Sat. 40<sup>00</sup> 23 m

Song 41<sup>00</sup> m

Tuesday October the 3<sup>rd</sup>

First part Moderate weather but very smoky  
the ship still steering to the west Looking for  
Commodore Harris up on Ocean Steed ground at  
the weather a but the same the ship still with all  
sail out Middle & Latter part light wind  
& thick foggy saw one sail bound to the East  
still we working up to the Ocean Steed  
ground so ended, this day

Sat. 40<sup>00</sup> 11 m

Song 42<sup>00</sup> 8 m

Wednesday October the 4<sup>th</sup>

First part thick foggy & light wind, still  
working to the west with all sail out at sun-  
set the weather still the same Middle & Latter  
part fresh wind, & rugged & very cloudy, &  
smeaked saw nothing so ended, this day

Sat. 40<sup>00</sup> 59 m

Song 43<sup>00</sup> 46 m

Thursday October the 5<sup>th</sup>

First part strong wind, & very cloudy, & very  
rugged still working to the west for the Ocean  
Steed ground at 9 Am took up heavy squall,  
Middle & Latter part more moderate saw  
one sail bound to the East the weather still very  
cloudy still working to the west so ended,  
this day

Sat. 41<sup>00</sup> 06 m

Song 44<sup>00</sup> 06 m



Remarks on Board the bark Ocean Steed in the North  
Russell Master

Friday October the 6<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part light wind & very cloudy still  
working to the west at sunset took in light  
sail, ~~let off~~ flying a men fell off flying  
jibboom but we got them again middle part  
latter part moderate gale took in the  
upper topsail, saw nothing so ended this  
day

Sat 40.58 n  
Long 45.52 w

Saturday October the 7<sup>th</sup>

First part strong wind, & very rugged  
at sunset saw a sail bound to the East we  
still working to the west the weather still  
rugged middle & latter part moderate  
still employed on ship duty so ended this  
day

Sat 40.06 n  
Long 47.34 w

Sunday October the 8<sup>th</sup>

First part very light weather & very smooth  
saw one sail bound to the East at sunset calm  
still working to the west up on the Ocean  
Steed grounded again middle & latter part  
light weather saw one sail bound to the  
East so ended this day

Sat. 39.36 n  
Long 48.09 w

Monday October the 9<sup>th</sup>

First part fine breeze & smooth still heading  
to the west at sunset took in the light sails &  
main sail middle part blowing on at  
day. light fresh gale & very heavy sea on  
the gale from North saw one sail bound  
to the S E we saying to so ended this day

Sat 40.13 n  
Long 49.45 w



Atlantic Ocean cruising for Sperm Whales, up on  
the ocean steed ground

Tuesday October the 10<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fresh gale from  
North & very rugged at sunset the weather  
a bit the same the ship still laying to  
heading to the west middle & latter part  
still fresh gale & very thick saw black fish  
so ended this day no alby

Wednesday October the 11<sup>th</sup>

First part fresh gale from North we  
still laying to & still heading to the west  
till working up to 42 N & 52 W middle part  
more moderate still thick foggy at day  
light broke out the after hulk for provisions  
& fore hulk for water latter part light wind  
but still thick foggy saw nothing so ended this  
day Lat 40 N  
Long 50 31 W

Thursday October the 12<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with moderate weather  
& thick foggy still working to the N & west  
& middle & latter part light weather &  
very hazy saw nothing so ended this day  
Lat 39 40 N  
Long 50 49 W

Friday October the 13<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with light weather &  
very hazy saw one sail bound to the east  
we still working to the N & west middle  
part light wind & smoke at day light  
broke on bent main top gallant sail to repair  
yet still working to the west saw nothing  
so ended this day Lat 39 31 N

Manuel

Manuel Sang 50 49 W

Manuel Saffria



Remarks on board the Bark Ocean Steed in the  
Russell Master

Saturday October the 14<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part fresh breeze from the west we  
still cruising on the ocean Steed ground at 5.  
Am took a rain squally took in the light sail,  
at sunset still squally middle & latter part  
very rugged saw nothing so ended, this day

Sat. 40° 06' N

Long 49° 46' W

Sunday October the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with light winds &  
very rugged saw one sail bound to the west  
at sunset the weather a but the same we  
still cruising on the ~~ocean~~ ocean Steed ground.  
Middle part calm but heavy sea on  
at day light steerid S E at 6 pm saw a sail  
call the Commodore Marri, Sufed to too the  
wind at 8 30 pm steerid S E again with fine  
breeze from S W so ended, this day

Sat. 40° 24' N

Long 49° 35' W

Monday October the 16<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with strong winds &  
very rugged at still steerid S E at 4 Am  
saw a mother sail call it the Pealliam  
Henry Sufed to too the wind again & ware  
ship to the N W again & took in sail for the  
night middle part still fresh winds &  
very rugged at day light ware ship to the  
South at 9 pm sprake the Bark Cicera with  
6 hundred & 70 Bbl, sperm oil the cap came  
on board latter part the weather a but the  
same so ended, this day

Sat. 40° 47' N

Long 49° 11' W



North Atlantic ocean Looking for Sperm whale,  
up on the Ocean Steed ground  
Tuesday October the 17<sup>th</sup> 1871

This day commenced with strong wind from  
west steered off S E still in bump at  
4 Am parted her bump still steering S E at  
sunset still strong wind, & very rugged middle  
& latter part fresh wind & very rugged &  
rain squally the ship steering S E by S one  
sail in sight bound to the East so ended  
this day

Lat. 39° 28' N

Long 45° 47' W

Wednesday October the 18<sup>th</sup>

First part strong wind, & very rugged  
at one Am saw whale blast to the ship  
saw 3 Boats but no success at 4 Am  
saw the whale, again saw 4 Boats, but too  
dark middle part light wind, & very  
smoke at 9 pm saw the whale, again saw  
4 Boats & got one small whale & took a  
heavy rain squally so ended this day

Lat. 39° 34' N

Long. 46° 16' W.

Thursday October the 19<sup>th</sup>

First part strong wind Middle & latter  
part very heavy gale from S W & heavy  
sea on so ended, this day

Friday October the 20<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with moderate gale  
from S W at sunset the weather a but the  
same middle part heavy rain squally  
the wind more moderate at day light  
commenced sailing the weather very cloudy  
latter part calm but heavy sea on  
saw nothing so ended the day 37° 53' N

Lat. 37° 53' N

Long 44° 50' W



Remarks on Board the Bark Ocean Steed in the  
Russell Master

Saturday October the 21<sup>st</sup>

First part employed Bailing the wind  
very light but heavy sea on at one 30 pm  
saw a school of sperm whales going to the west  
Saw 3 boats at 4 pm came on board with  
Success still Bailing the small whale the  
whale make a but 10 Bbls Middle & Satter  
part strong gale, & very rugged & heavy  
rain saw 2 sail, so ended, this day

Sat. 39° 08' N

Long 44° 21' W

Sunday October the 22<sup>nd</sup>

This day commenced with strong gale from  
S.W. & very rugged & rain at one 30 pm spar  
bitter at sunset the wind more moderate  
but still very rugged & rain Middle  
& Satter part more moderate bitter  
still in sight so ended, this day

Sat. 38° 35' N

Long 44° 25' W

Monday October the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day commenced with moderate weather  
still cruising at sunset the weather a but  
the same middle part light weather at day  
light on bent for sail to repaired the ship still  
steering up on the ocean Stead ground so ended  
this day

Sat. 38° 52' N

Long 44° 35' W

Tuesday Oct the 24<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with light weather still  
employed on the far sail at 4 pm finished &  
went it the ship still with all sail out  
Middle & Satter part fine weather still  
steering N.E. or saw nothing so ended  
this day

Sat. 40° N

Long 45° 09' W

Memo



North Atlantic ocean Soaking for Sperm whales  
in the ocean Stead ground

Wednesday Oct the 25<sup>th</sup> 1871

First part of this day lulled to the north wind  
saw black fish the weather very fine still cruising  
at 5 PM saw white water 3 miles off call it  
sperm whale, did not sawed the sun was down

Middle & latter part calm & very hazy saw Porpoises  
still employed on ship duty so ended this day

Sat. 40° 42° N

Long 46° 30° W

Thursday Oct the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with light wind but  
very cloudy at sunset the weather  
a bit the same Middle & latter part strong  
wind & rain saw porpoises so ended this day  
no aly

Friday Oct the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with strong wind & very heavy  
rain from 6 I saw finback at sun down the  
weather still the same at 7 in the evening spoke  
the Bark Ellen Snow of New Bedford did not  
go aboard Middle & latter part strong wind  
& raining all time the Ellen Snow still in sight  
so ended this day no aly

Saturday Oct the 28<sup>th</sup>

First part of this day strong winds & raining  
still the wind from ESE at 2 30 PM saw 2 other  
sails at sun down the wind more moderate  
still raining Middle & latter part more moderate  
rate still employed on ship duty saw 2 sails  
so ended this day

Sat. 49° 40° N

Long 45° 41° W



Remarks on Board the Bark Ocean Steed in North  
Russell Master.

Sunday Oct the 29<sup>th</sup> 1871

This day commenced with moderate weather  
still the wind from E S at 4<sup>1</sup> pm saw a  
other sail bound to the N<sup>W</sup> the weather  
still moderate middle part the weather a  
but the same at day light steering E by S  
the wind from S S W saw nothing so ended  
this day

Sat 39. 26 n  
Long 44. 25 m

Monday Oct the 30<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fine breeze from  
S S W the ship steering E by S with all  
sail out at sunset the weather a but the  
same middle part light wind & very hazy  
& rain at day saw a sail to the N E at 9.30  
Am spoke the Stern Barker of new Bedford  
latter part the weather a but the same so  
ended this day

Sat 40. n  
Long 41. 05 m

Tuesday Oct the 30<sup>th</sup>

First part of this day light wind & smoke  
the Stern Barker still in sight still we  
steering E S E with all sail out at sunset  
the Stern Barker out sight middle & latter  
part strong wind & raining still steering E S E  
saw no sail, so ended this day

Sat 39. 37 n

Long 37. 42 m

Wednesday November the 1<sup>st</sup>

This day commenced with strong wind from  
North the ship still steering E S E at sunset made  
moderate set all sail middle & latter part  
still fresh wind from N<sup>W</sup> & N<sup>W</sup> the ship  
still steering E S E with all sail out so ended  
this day

Sat 39. 37 n

39 37 34 27

Long 34. 27 m



Atlantic ocean cruising for sperm whales in the  
ocean St. Edward ground

Thursday November the 2<sup>nd</sup> 1871

First part of this day fresh winds & light  
squally & heavy sea on the wind from S.W.  
the ship still steering E S & 2 sail, in sight bound  
to the east at sun set the weather a but the same  
at 8 Am took in all sail weather very squally  
middle part still light weather at day light  
made all sail at 8 30 Am saw the island of  
Glare 35 miles off so ended the day

Sat. 39° 31' n

Long 32° 24' w

Friday November the 3<sup>rd</sup>

This day commenced with fine winds from  
North still steering for the island of Glare  
at sunset the island a but 3 miles off to  
South the ship still steering E S & middle &  
latter part light weather all the great island  
in sight & 2 sail, so ended this day

Sat. 39° 10' n

Long 29° 9' w

Saturday November the 4<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fine breeze from  
S S W the island still in sight the ship  
steering from S E by S to S E by E at sun  
set the weather a but the same middle  
& part light wind latter part fresh breeze  
& thick weather the island still in sight  
so ended this day

Sunday Nov the 5<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fresh breeze &  
thick foggy & light rain the island still  
in sight at sunset the weather a but the  
same at day light went in & laying in  
19 days



Remarks on Board the Ocean Stood in the  
Sunday Morn the 26<sup>th</sup> 1871  
all this 24 hours fine pleasant weather  
3 sails in sight the ship steering South  
so ended this day

Sat. 31<sup>st</sup> 56 m  
Sang 25<sup>th</sup> 5.7

Monday Morn the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fine pleasant  
weather the ship still steering South with  
all sail out middle & latter part the weather  
still the same employed on ship duty so end  
this day

Sat. 30<sup>th</sup> 09 m  
Sang 25<sup>th</sup> 03 m

Tuesday Morn the 28<sup>th</sup>

This day still commenced with fine pleas-  
ant weather the ship still steering South  
at sunset the weather a but the same middle  
& latter part still fine weather still emp-  
loyed on the ship duty saw nothing so end  
this day

Sat. 28<sup>th</sup> 48 m  
Sang 24<sup>th</sup> 16 m

Wednesday Morn the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fine pleasant  
weather still employed on ship duty at  
sunset the weather a but the same middle  
& latter part still fine weather still emp-  
loyed on ship duty so ended this day

Sat. 27<sup>th</sup> 18 m  
Sang 23<sup>rd</sup> 16 m

Thursday Morn the 30<sup>th</sup>

First part of this day fine pleasant weather  
the ship steering S. W. with all sail out  
middle & latter part still fine weather the  
wind still light still employed on ship  
duty so ended this day

Sat. 26<sup>th</sup> 09 m  
Sang 23<sup>rd</sup> 25 m  
26 09 m  
23 25 m



North Atlantic Ocean west out from San  
Meigal

Friday December the 1<sup>st</sup> 1871

First part of this day commenced  
with very pleasant weather the ship  
steering S by S at sunset the weather a  
breeze the same the ship still with all  
sail out middle & latter part the weather  
a but the same 3 sails in sight still  
employed on ship duty so ended this day

Sat 24<sup>th</sup> 56 m

Sang 23<sup>rd</sup> 40 m

Saturday December the 2<sup>nd</sup>

First part fine light breeze the ship  
still steering S by S with all sail out  
still 3 sails in sight at sunset the weather  
a but the same middle part light weather  
at day light saw a sail steering S by S  
at 10 Am Spark Bark Mearry G. Majors the  
bapt went on board untill 1 pm she 26 day  
out from home so ended the day

Sat 23<sup>rd</sup> 20 m

Sang 24<sup>th</sup> 03 m

Sunday December the 3<sup>rd</sup>

all this 24 hours fine pleasant weather  
the Bark still in sight we still steering  
S by S with all sail out so ended this  
day

Sat 21<sup>st</sup> 36 m

Sang 24<sup>th</sup> 27 m

Monday December the 4<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fine pleasant weather  
we still employed on ship duty, middle  
& latter part still fine pleasant weather  
one sail in sight the ship still steering S by S  
so ended this day

Sat 19<sup>th</sup> 23 m

Sang 25<sup>th</sup> 03 m

19 23

25 03



6  
Remarks on Board the Bark Ocean Steed in the  
Russell Master

Tuesday December the 5<sup>th</sup> 1871

This day commenced with fine pleasant weather  
the ship still steering S by E with all sail out  
the sail still in sight steering S but the same  
at 10 pm took in the light sails at one am  
set them again at day light saw the st land  
of St Anton & the Bark Merry Frayier  
so ended this day Sat 10<sup>th</sup> 11  
Lang

Wednesday December the 6<sup>th</sup>

First part off St Anton in calm the  
mule went on board Merry Frayier &  
stayed & under till 4 pm at sunset  
still calm the st land a bit 12 miles off  
middle part still calm at 8 am took a  
light breeze from E S E the Merry Frayier  
still in sight at 10 am saw the st land of  
Faga so ended this day No obs

Thursday December the 7<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with light wind  
& rain the Merry Frayier still in sight  
& the st land of Faga at sunset the  
wind still light & raining middle part  
light wind, & heavy rain at day the st land  
of Faga in sight latter part calm so ended  
this day No obs

Friday December the 8<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with light breeze &  
calm the st land of Faga still in sight  
saw a stamer bound to the N E middle &  
latter part fine breeze the ship steering  
S by E with all sail out the st land  
of Faga still in sight so ended this  
day

Sat 13<sup>th</sup> 28 m

Lang 24<sup>th</sup> 24 m



North Atlantic ocean Looking for Sperm  
Whale,

Saturday December the 9<sup>th</sup> 1871

This day commenced with fine pleasant weather  
the ship still steering S by E with all sail out  
still employed on ship duty at 5 pm the  
st land of Faga in sight Middle & latter  
part still weather still employed on ship duty  
so ended, this day Sat. 11<sup>h</sup> 18 m

Sang 23<sup>h</sup> 20 m

Sunday December the 10<sup>th</sup>

This day still commenced with fine pleasant  
weather the ship still steering S by E still  
with all sail out Middle & latter part  
fine pleasant weather saw a sail bound to  
the South so ended, this day Sat. 17<sup>h</sup> 12 m

Sang 22<sup>h</sup> 26 m

Monday December the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day still commenced with fine pleasant  
weather the ship steering S by W still with  
all sail out Middle & latter part light wind  
& rain the ship heading from S by W to N by W  
3 sails in sight bound to the North so ended,  
this day Sat. 6<sup>h</sup> 25 m

Sang 22<sup>h</sup> 36 m

Tuesday December the 12<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with light wind & rain  
the ship heading from S by W to N by W  
with all sail out still 3 sails in sight Nearer  
to the North Middle & latter part calm &  
heavy rain saw nothing so ended, this day  
No sail

Wednesday December the 13<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with calm & heavy rain  
at sunset still the same Middle & latter  
part still calm & rain saw nothing so ended,  
this day

Sat. 5<sup>h</sup> 26 m

Sang 22<sup>h</sup> 18 m

22 10 m 5<sup>h</sup> 26 m



Remarks on Board the Dark Ocean Steamer  
Russell Master

Thursday December the 14<sup>th</sup> 1871

This day commenced with calm & rain at sunset  
the weather a but the same middle & latter  
part light S & breeze saw nothing  
ended, this day Lat. 41° 27' N  
Long 22° 10' 5" W

Friday December the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with calm & squally  
still employed on ship duty at sunset  
the weather a but the same middle part  
very heavy rain latter part fine weather  
& light breeze the ship steering S from  
sail in sight bound to the west still  
employed on ship duty so ended, this day

Lat. 31° 59' N  
Long 22° 06' W

Saturday December the 16<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with fine light  
breeze the sail still in sight at 3 pm saw  
black fish sawed 3 boats, & got one  
at sunset the weather a but the same  
middle part heavy rain latter part  
calm & sail in sight bound to the North  
so ended, this day

Lat. 31° 02' N  
Long 22° 22' W

Sunday December the 17<sup>th</sup>

First part of this day calm & one sail in  
sight at sunset the weather very squally  
middle part still very heavy rain latter  
part fine light wind from S.E. 3 sail  
in sight so ended, this day

Lat. 21° 16' N  
Long 22° 52' W

21° 16' N

22° 52' W



in the North Atlantic ocean. Looking for  
Sperm whales

Monday December the 18<sup>th</sup> 1871  
First part of this day fine pleasant weather  
still 3 sail, in sight at sunset the wind very  
light Middle & Latter part fine light  
weather the ship still steering S W 4 sail, in  
sight employed on ship duty so ended,  
this day Sat. 1<sup>st</sup> 44 n  
No. Sang

Tuesday December the 19<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with light wind &  
calm the 4 sail, still in sight still so  
employed on ship duty Middle & Latter  
part fine pleasant weather saw 6 sail, so  
ended, this day Sat. 1<sup>st</sup> 05 n  
Sang 2 4 02 m

Wednesday December the 20<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with fine pleasant  
weather 2 sail, in sight fine breeze from  
S E the ship heading S W 4 sail, in  
Middle & Latter part still the weather  
a duty the same still 4 sail in sight  
so ended, this day Sat. 6 miles S  
Sang 25 35 m

Thursday December the 21<sup>st</sup>  
This day commenced with fine pleasant  
weather still one sail in sight 25 35  
Middle & Latter part still fine weather  
2 sails sight still employed on ship  
duty so ended, this day

Sat. 1<sup>st</sup> 47 S  
Sang 26 12 m

Sat. 1<sup>st</sup> 47 S

Sang 26 12 m



Remark, on Board the Bark Ocean Steer  
Russell Master

Friday December the 22<sup>nd</sup> 1871

This day commenced with fine pleasant weather still a sail in sight middle & latter still fine breeze aye sail sight still employed on ship's duty so ended this day

Sat. 31 01 S

Long 27 03 m

Saturday December the 23<sup>th</sup>

First part of this day commenced with very pleasant weather. The ship still heading S.W. with all sail set middle & latter part a bit but the same sail in sight still employed on ship's duty so ended this day

Sat. 4 44 S

Long 28 21 m

Sunday December the 24<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with very pleasant weather still employed on ship's duty at sunset the weather a bit the same middle & latter part still fine weather several sail, so ended this day

Sat. 6 46 S

Long 29 02 m

Monday Dec the 25<sup>th</sup>

all this 24 hours fine pleasant weather still employed on ship's duty saw several sail, so ended this day

Sat. 9 18 S

Long 30 12 m

Tuesday Dec the 26<sup>th</sup>

this 24 hours fine light weather still employed on ship's duty still several sail in sight so ended this day

Sat. 11 40 S

Long 31 06 m



in the North Atlantic ocean Sailing for  
Sperm whale,

Wednesday Dec the 27<sup>th</sup> 1871  
all this 24 hours very pleasant weather  
we still employed on ship duty still  
several sail, in sight so ended, this day  
Leat 13<sup>h</sup> 51 S  
Sang 32<sup>h</sup> 09 m

Thursday Dec the 28<sup>th</sup>  
this 24 hours fine pleasant breeze still  
employed on ship duty several sail,  
in sight so ended, this day  
Leat 15<sup>h</sup> 28 S  
Sang 33<sup>h</sup> 24 m

Friday Dec the 29<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather the ship steering N. S. W. with all  
sail set middle & latter part still still  
fine weather still 3 sail in sight so ended,  
this day  
Leat 16<sup>h</sup> 19 S  
Sang 34<sup>h</sup> 38 m

Saturday Dec the 30<sup>th</sup>  
all this 24 hours fine pleasant weather  
the ship steering S. W. & S. W. by W. still  
employed on ship duty the wind from  
N. E. saw porpoises so ended, this day  
Leat 17<sup>h</sup> 12 S  
Sang 35<sup>h</sup> 37 m

Sunday Dec the 31<sup>st</sup>  
This 24 hours fine moderate breeze the  
ship still steering S. S. W. the wind still  
from N. E. 4 or sail, in sight so ended,  
this day  
Leat 18<sup>h</sup> 38 S  
Sang 35<sup>h</sup> 41 m

Sang 35<sup>h</sup> 51 m



Remarks on Board Bark Ocean Steed in  
Russell Master

Monday January the 1<sup>st</sup> 1872  
all this 24 hours fine moderate weather  
one sail in sight still employed on ship's  
duty the ship still steering S S W as ena  
this day  
Lat 20. 07. N.  
Long 36. 18. W.

Tuesday January the 2<sup>nd</sup>  
This day commenced with fine pleasant  
weather still one sail in sight Middle &  
latter part the weather a bit the same  
saw nothing so ended, this day  
Lat 21. 44. N.  
Long 33. 33. W.

Wednesday January the 3<sup>rd</sup>  
This day commenced with fine pleasant  
weather the ship still steering S S W  
Middle & latter part calm saw  
nothing so ended, this day  
Lat 22. 18. N.  
Long 36. 46. W.

Thursday January the 4<sup>th</sup>  
First part of this day commenced with  
fine breeze & rain from S E the ship still  
steering S W by S Middle & latter  
part fine weather still employed on ship's  
duty so ended, this day  
Lat 24. 07. N.  
Long 37. 32. W.

Friday January the 5<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with fine breeze from  
N E the ship steering S W with all sails  
out Middle & latter the weather a bit  
the same saw one sail so ended, this day

Lat 25. 43. N.  
Long 39. 03. W.



South Atlantic Ocean Looking for Sperm  
Whales,

Saturday January the 6<sup>th</sup> 1872  
First part of this day fine pleasant  
weather the ship still steering S.W. with  
all sail on. Middle & latter part still  
fine weather the ship still steering S.W. saw  
nothing so ended, this day Lat 27.00 S  
Long 40.16 W

Sunday January the 7<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with very pleasant  
weather the ship still steering S.W. with  
all sail out the wind still from S.E.  
Middle & latter part still fine weather  
saw one sail Bunch to the East so ended  
this day Lat 28.25 S  
Long 41.40 W

Monday January the 8<sup>th</sup>  
First part of this day fine light  
weather the ship still steering S.W.  
at 4 P.M. saw a stamer steering N.E.  
the wind still from S.E. Middle & latter  
part breeze we still employed on ship  
duty so ended, this day Lat 29.52 S  
Long 43.42 W

Tuesday January the 9<sup>th</sup>  
This day commenced with moderate breeze  
& hazy saw Porpoises at sunset took in  
sail Middle part light weather at day  
saw a sail heading to the East & saw 2  
heading to the S.W. so ended, this  
day

This ended, this Book

Sat. No. 16,  
Long



Manuel Y Silva  
 10 12 pounds of tobacco  
 8 pounds of tobacco  
 2 pounds of tobacco  
 1 pound of tobacco  
 March the 28 1 pound of paper tobacco

Kate Sylvia

Kate Sylvia

Mary Sylvia

Dear sister Mary

I want to write to you

Mary Silva

Mary Silvia

Manny Silvia

I

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

Altogether

Annae

5

5 5 5 5 5 5 5

5 5 5

23

34 27

25 28

21 28



May the 26 broke out cask of Bread  
June the 10 broke out cask of Beef 3 1/2 Bbls  
and cask Bread 2 1/2 gallas  
June the 19 broke out cask of flour 43 1/4 Bbls  
June the 29 at 4 Am broke out Bbls of Beef  
July the 6 broke out cask of Beef 3 1/2 Bbls  
July the 28 broke out cask of coal  
August the 3 broke out cask of Beef 3 Bbls  
August the 5 broke out cask of water  
August the 15 broke out cask of Bread  
August the 21 broke out cask of flour 43 1/4  
September the 4 broke out cask Beef 3 Bbls  
& cask Bread  
Sept the 23 broke out cask Beef 2 1/2 Bbls  
Sept the 26 broke out cask Bread  
October the 2 and broke out cask coal  
October the 11 broke out 2 Bbls Beef &  
cask pork 1 1/2 Bbls and 1/2  
& cask of Malasses 90 gallas  
October the 14 opened cask Bread  
Oct the 23 broke out Beef  
Oct the 31 st opened cask of Bread  
Nov the 4 broke out Bbl of Beef  
Nov the 20 broke out cask of Beef  
Dec the 4 broke out x 4 Bbls  
cask of Bread  
Dec the 9 broke out Bbl of Beef  
and cask of pork 5 Bbls  
Dec the 16 broke out cask of flour  
3 Bbls and 3 A  
Dec the 30 broke out Bbl of Beef  
January the 3 broke out water &  
cask of Bread  
January the 9 broke out cask of Beef  
3 Bbls 14  
3 Bbl 14



Give Weather, we will, however do that  
 before we bring the stores round in the boat  
 but have are not to make the salt pan  
 ready we must cut it out of the solid rock  
 yes, master William but I have three or four  
 of what they call cold chisel, - those short  
 thick pieces of iron, with one end sharpened  
 which are in the storehouse - And with one of  
 them and a hammer we shall get on faster than  
 you think: for the coral rock although  
 hard at the surface, is very soft a little  
 below it the whole of that day was  
 employed in piling up the coconut  
 branches and wood, ready made a square  
 stack. Like a haystack, with a gable top  
 over which he tied the long branches so  
 that the rain would pour off it.  
 there, said, ready, as he came down the ladder  
 that will be our provision for next year.  
 we have quite enough left to go on with  
 till the rainy season is over, and we shall  
 have no difficulty in

Mary  
 Katie  
 Kate Sylvia  
 Mary  
 Maria  
 Dear sister now at all  
 day  
 Mary  
 Silva  
 Para o meu amigo  
 amig



English 8 38 36 39 4  
portuguese became 45 8  
became thunder

Drawing

Starboard Boat Signals for whales

Flag up at main whales up

Flag up & fit down whales ahead

of ship off whales off the weather

fit down weather clew of main top gallant sail

up off whales off the weather beam weather

clew of main top gallant sail up or top sail

clewed down off whales weather Quarter flag

half mast at mizzen off whales astern

Monday September the 19<sup>th</sup> 1840

Dear Wife I now take the opportunity to

write to you a few lines stating that I am

well & hope this few lines find you the

same beginning 26

twelve o'clock at noon repairing

April the 10<sup>th</sup> broke out 100 lbs of beef

hundred lbs 39 33 62 8

Angie & Murphy 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

39 33 63 28 Lat 31 44 Long 44 02

39 33 63 28 at 44 02

at 44 02

at 44 02

at 44 02

at 44 02

at 44 02

at 44 02



